

ISO 20022

Cash Management - Maintenance 2022 - 2023

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 23rd January 2023.

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Cash Management - Maintenance 2022 - 2023.

March 2023

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	7
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	7
2	camt.003.001.07 GetAccountV07	13
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	13
2.2	Structure	15
2.3	Constraints	17
2.4	Message Building Blocks	18
3	camt.004.001.09 ReturnAccountV09	45
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	45
3.2	Structure	47
3.3	Constraints	47
3.4	Message Building Blocks	48
4	camt.005.001.10 GetTransactionV10	57
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	57
4.2	Structure	59
4.3	Constraints	64
4.4	Message Building Blocks	66
5	camt.006.001.10 ReturnTransactionV10	136
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	136
5.2	Structure	139
5.3	Constraints	143
5.4	Message Building Blocks	145
6	camt.007.001.09 ModifyTransactionV09	225
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	225
6.2	Structure	226
6.3	Constraints	226
6.4	Message Building Blocks	227
7	camt.008.001.10 CancelTransactionV10	235
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	235
7.2	Structure	236
7.3	Constraints	236
7.4	Message Building Blocks	237
8	camt.009.001.07 GetLimitV07	242
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	242
8.2	Structure	243
8.3	Constraints	244
8.4	Message Building Blocks	245

9	camt.010.001.08 ReturnLimitV08	268
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	268
9.2	Structure	270
9.3	Constraints	272
9.4	Message Building Blocks	272
10	camt.011.001.07 ModifyLimitV07	298
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	298
10.2	Structure	299
10.3	Constraints	300
10.4	Message Building Blocks	301
11	camt.012.001.07 DeleteLimitV07	322
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	322
11.2	Structure	323
11.3	Constraints	323
11.4	Message Building Blocks	324
12	camt.013.001.04 GetMemberV04	334
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	334
12.2	Structure	335
12.3	Constraints	336
12.4	Message Building Blocks	336
13	camt.014.001.05 ReturnMemberV05	346
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	346
13.2	Structure	348
13.3	Constraints	349
13.4	Message Building Blocks	350
14	camt.015.001.04 ModifyMemberV04	365
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	365
14.2	Structure	366
14.3	Constraints	367
14.4	Message Building Blocks	367
15	camt.016.001.04 GetCurrencyExchangeRateV04	375
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	375
15.2	Structure	376
15.3	Constraints	376
15.4	Message Building Blocks	376
16	camt.017.001.05 ReturnCurrencyExchangeRateV05	381
16.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	381
16.2	Structure	383
16.3	Constraints	383
16.4	Message Building Blocks	384

17	camt.018.001.05 GetBusinessDayInformationV05	392
17.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	392
17.2	Structure	393
17.3	Constraints	394
17.4	Message Building Blocks	394
18	camt.019.001.07 ReturnBusinessDayInformationV07	405
18.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	405
18.2	Structure	407
18.3	Constraints	408
18.4	Message Building Blocks	408
19	camt.020.001.04 GetGeneralBusinessInformationV04	428
19.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	428
19.2	Structure	429
19.3	Constraints	430
19.4	Message Building Blocks	430
20	camt.021.001.06 ReturnGeneralBusinessInformationV06	438
20.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	438
20.2	Structure	439
20.3	Constraints	440
20.4	Message Building Blocks	440
21	camt.023.001.07 BackupPaymentV07	447
21.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	447
21.2	Structure	449
21.3	Constraints	450
21.4	Message Building Blocks	450
22	camt.024.001.07 ModifyStandingOrderV07	461
22.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	461
22.2	Structure	462
22.3	Constraints	463
22.4	Message Building Blocks	463
23	camt.025.001.06 ReceiptV06	472
23.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	472
23.2	Structure	473
23.3	Constraints	473
23.4	Message Building Blocks	473
24	camt.046.001.07 GetReservationV07	478
24.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	478
24.2	Structure	479
24.3	Constraints	480
24.4	Message Building Blocks	480

25	camt.047.001.07 ReturnReservationV07	490
25.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	490
25.2	Structure	491
25.3	Constraints	492
25.4	Message Building Blocks	492
26	camt.048.001.06 ModifyReservationV06	503
26.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	503
26.2	Structure	504
26.3	Constraints	504
26.4	Message Building Blocks	504
27	camt.049.001.06 DeleteReservationV06	507
27.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	507
27.2	Structure	507
27.3	Constraints	507
27.4	Message Building Blocks	508
28	camt.050.001.06 LiquidityCreditTransferV06	510
28.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	510
28.2	Structure	511
28.3	Constraints	511
28.4	Message Building Blocks	512
29	camt.051.001.06 LiquidityDebitTransferV06	518
29.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	518
29.2	Structure	519
29.3	Constraints	519
29.4	Message Building Blocks	520
30	camt.069.001.04 GetStandingOrderV04	526
30.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	526
30.2	Structure	527
30.3	Constraints	528
30.4	Message Building Blocks	529
31	camt.070.001.05 ReturnStandingOrderV05	546
31.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	546
31.2	Structure	547
31.3	Constraints	549
31.4	Message Building Blocks	550
32	camt.071.001.04 DeleteStandingOrderV04	575
32.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	575
32.2	Structure	575
32.3	Constraints	576
32.4	Message Building Blocks	576

33	camt.101.001.01 CreateLimitV01	581
33.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	581
33.2	Structure	582
33.3	Constraints	582
33.4	Message Building Blocks	583
34	camt.102.001.02 CreateStandingOrderV02	590
34.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	590
34.2	Structure	591
34.3	Constraints	591
34.4	Message Building Blocks	592
35	camt.103.001.02 CreateReservationV02	601
35.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	601
35.2	Structure	601
35.3	Constraints	602
35.4	Message Building Blocks	602
36	camt.104.001.01 CreateMemberV01	604
36.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	604
36.2	Structure	605
36.3	Constraints	605
36.4	Message Building Blocks	606
37	Message Items Types	614
37.1	MessageComponents	614
37.2	Message Datatypes	717

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

This document describes the Cash Management message set. It includes the new version of the ISO 20022 MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2022/2023 (MCR #208) and approved by the Payments Standards Evaluation Group on 23rd January 2023 as ISO 20022 MessageDefinitions.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.003.001.07 GetAccountV07	<p>The GetAccount message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on the details of one or more accounts held at the transaction administrator, including information on the balances.</p>
camt.004.001.09 ReturnAccountV09	<p>The ReturnAccount message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on the details of one or more accounts held at the transaction administrator, including information on the balances.</p> <p>The Return Account message can be sent as a response to a related GetAccount message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.005.001.10 GetTransactionV10	<p>The GetTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information about payment instructions held at the transaction administrator. Payment instructions are either sent by the member, debiting or crediting its account at the transaction administrator or received by the transaction administrator, crediting or debiting the member's account.</p>
camt.006.001.10 ReturnTransactionV10	<p>The ReturnTransaction message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on transactions and booked entries held at the transaction administrator.</p> <p>The Return Transaction message can be sent as a response to a related GetTransaction message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.007.001.09 ModifyTransactionV09	<p>The ModifyTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	It is used to request one modification in one payment instruction held at the transaction administrator and sent by the member, debiting or crediting its account at the transaction administrator.
camt.008.001.10 CancelTransactionV10	<p>The CancelTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request the cancellation of one payment instruction held at the transaction administrator and sent by the member.</p>
camt.009.001.07 GetLimitV07	The GetLimit message is used to request information on the details of one or more limits set by the member (or on behalf of the member) and managed by the transaction administrator.
camt.010.001.08 ReturnLimitV08	<p>The ReturnLimit message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on the details of one or more limits set by the member (or on behalf of the member) and managed by the transaction administrator.</p> <p>The ReturnLimit message can be sent as a response to a related GetLimit message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.011.001.07 ModifyLimitV07	<p>The ModifyLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request modifications in the details of one particular, several or all limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.</p> <p>Each ModifyLimit message can alter only one type of limit (current or default).</p>
camt.012.001.07 DeleteLimitV07	<p>The DeleteLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request the deletion of one particular, several or all limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.</p> <p>The DeleteLimit message may delete several types of current limits (risk or liquidity management limit), based on a multiple requests.</p>
camt.013.001.04 GetMemberV04	<p>The GetMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to the participants in the system and their membership status vis-a-vis this system.</p>
camt.014.001.05 ReturnMemberV05	<p>The ReturnMember message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>to the participants in the system and their membership status vis-a-vis this system.</p> <p>The ReturnMember message can be sent as a response to a related GetMember message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.015.001.04 ModifyMemberV04	<p>The ModifyMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request modifications to the static data related to the profile of a member that the transaction administrator maintains.</p>
camt.016.001.04 GetCurrencyExchangeRateV04	<p>The GetCurrencyExchangeRate message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to currency exchange details as maintained for the system operations by the transaction administrator.</p>
camt.017.001.05 ReturnCurrencyExchangeRateV05	<p>The ReturnCurrencyExchangeRate message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on static data and related to currency exchange details as maintained for system operations by the transaction administrator.</p> <p>The ReturnCurrencyExchangeRate message can be sent as a response to a related GetCurrencyExchangeRate message (pull mode) or initiated by the account servicer (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.018.001.05 GetBusinessDayInformationV05	<p>The GetBusinessDayInformation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on different types of administrative data linked to the system.</p>
camt.019.001.07 ReturnBusinessDayInformationV07	<p>The ReturnBusinessDayInformation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on different types of administrative data linked to the system.</p> <p>The ReturnBusinessDayInformation message can be sent as a response to a related GetBusinessDayInformation message (pull mode), or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.020.001.04 GetGeneralBusinessInformationV04	<p>The GetGeneralBusinessInformation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	It is used to request information on a broadcast-type message previously sent by the transaction administrator to all or some of the members, giving information related to the processing business.
camt.021.001.06 ReturnGeneralBusinessInformationV06	<p>The ReturnGeneralBusinessInformation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system. It is used to provide some or all of the members with information related to the processing of the system.</p> <p>The Return General Business Information message can be sent as a response to a related GetGeneralBusinessInformation message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.023.001.07 BackupPaymentV07	<p>The BackupPayment message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request a liquidity transfer from the member to another participant in the system when the user is in recovery mode.</p>
camt.024.001.07 ModifyStandingOrderV07	<p>The ModifyStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request a change in the features of a permanent order for the transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member and being held at the transaction administrator.</p>
camt.025.001.06 ReceiptV06	<p>The Receipt message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system. It is sent to acknowledge the receipt of one or multiple messages sent previously.</p> <p>The Receipt message is an application receipt acknowledgement and conveys information about the processing of the original message(s).</p>
camt.046.001.07 GetReservationV07	<p>The GetReservation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on the details of one or more reservation facilities set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.</p>
camt.047.001.07 ReturnReservationV07	<p>The ReturnReservation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on the details of one or more reservation facilities set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.</p> <p>The ReturnReservation message can be sent as a response to a related Get Reservation message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.048.001.06 ModifyReservationV06	The ModifyReservation message is used to request modifications in the details of one particular reservation

MessageDefinition	Definition
	set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.
camt.049.001.06 DeleteReservationV06	The DeleteReservation message is used to request the deletion of one particular reservation by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.
camt.050.001.06 LiquidityCreditTransferV06	The LiquidityCreditTransfer message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator. It is used to request a transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member or the same group of accounts, and being held at the transaction administrator.
camt.051.001.06 LiquidityDebitTransferV06	The LiquidityDebitTransfer message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator. It is used to request a transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member or the same group of accounts, and being held at the transaction administrator.
camt.069.001.04 GetStandingOrderV04	The GetStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator. It is used to request information on the details of one or more standing orders, based on specific request criteria, especially to query the amount of the overall liquidity available. It will allow to query both reserved liquidity and liquidity available for normal operations.
camt.070.001.05 ReturnStandingOrderV05	The ReturnStandingOrder message is sent by a transaction administrator to a member. It is used to provide information on the details of one or more standing orders, based on specific request and return criteria. in response to a request a on information on standing and predefined orders.
camt.071.001.04 DeleteStandingOrderV04	The DeleteStandingOrder message is sent by the system member to delete one or more standing orders within the static data held by the system transaction administrator.
camt.101.001.01 CreateLimitV01	The CreateLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator. It is used to create one or several limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.
camt.102.001.02 CreateStandingOrderV02	The CreateStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator. It is used to create a permanent order for the transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member and being held at the transaction administrator.
camt.103.001.02 CreateReservationV02	The CreateReservation message is used to request for the creation of one particular reservation by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.104.001.01 CreateMemberV01	<p>The ModifyMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to create the profile of a member that the transaction administrator maintains.</p>

2 **camt.003.001.07 GetAccountV07**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The GetAccount message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on the details of one or more accounts held at the transaction administrator, including information on the balances.

Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the account(s) that the transaction administrator maintains for the member.

For example, this may be necessary in order to perform the appropriate liquidity management and the funds transfers between accounts.

The member can request information about accounts through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored at the transaction administrator.

The query can concern one or more specific accounts, accounts of a particular identification, or a particular type. The purpose of the query may be to obtain one or more types of balance.

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- account identification
- account type (this element can be used to refine the query when the account identification represents, for example, a group of accounts)
- balance type (if not present, all balances are requested)
- type of counterparty: bilateral or multilateral (note that, by default, a balance is multilateral unless a particular counterparty is specified)
- identification of the counterparty when a bilateral balance is requested
- balance value date (if not present in the GetAccount message, the ReturnAccount message will contain the latest available balance)

This message will be answered by a ReturnAccount message.

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The GetAccountV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. AccountQueryDefinition

Defines the account query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetAcct>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		18
	AccountQueryDefinition <AcctQryDef>	[0..1]			18
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		21
	AccountCriteria <AcctCrit>	[0..1]			21
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		24
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C9	24
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		27
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C4	27
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			29
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		29
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]	±		30
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	30
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C5, C6	30
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			32
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		33
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			33
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			33
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		34
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			35
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			36
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			37
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		38
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		38
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			39
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		39
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		40
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		40
	MultilateralLimitIndicator <MulLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		40
	MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			40
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	BilateralLimitIndicator <BilLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		41

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			42
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	StandingOrderIndicator <StgOrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	43

2.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 CashAccountIdentificationGuideline

If the account identification identifies a group of accounts with different types or in different currencies, the currency and/or the account type can be used as additional search criteria.

C5 CounterpartyIdentification1Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Multilateral (MULT), then no occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

C6 CounterpartyIdentification2Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Bilateral (BILA), then at least one occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification must be present.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

C10 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader9" on page 682](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		682
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		682
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			682
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		683

2.4.2 AccountQueryDefinition <AcctQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the account query criteria.

AccountQueryDefinition <AcctQryDef> contains the following **AccountQuery3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		21
	AccountCriteria <AcctCrit>	[0..1]			21
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		24
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C9	24
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		27
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C4	27
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			29
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		29
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]	±		30
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	30
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C5, C6	30
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			32
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		33
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			33
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			33
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		34
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			35
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			36
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			37
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		38
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		38
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			39
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		39
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		40
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		40
	MultilateralLimitIndicator <MulLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		40
	MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			40
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	BilateralLimitIndicator <BilLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		41
	BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			42
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	StandingOrderIndicator <StgOrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43

2.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 741

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

2.4.2.2 AccountCriteria <AcctCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the account query criteria.

AccountCriteria <AcctCrit> contains one of the following **AccountCriteria3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		24
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C9	24
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		27
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C4	27
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			29
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		29
Or	ContainText <CTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]	±		30
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	30
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C5, C6	30
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			32
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		33
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			33
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			33
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		34
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
	ProcessingDate <PrdgDt>	[0..1]			35
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			36

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			37
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		38
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		38
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			39
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		39
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		40
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		40
	MultilateralLimitIndicator <MulLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		40
	MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			40
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	BilateralLimitIndicator <BilLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		41
	BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			42
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StandingOrderIndicator <StgOrdrlnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43

2.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

2.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Explicitly defines the query criteria.

Impacted by: C9 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **AccountCriteria7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		27
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C4	27
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			29
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		29
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]	±		30
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	30
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C5, C6	30
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			32
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		33
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			33
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			33
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		34
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			35
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			36
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			37
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		38
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		38
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			39
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		39
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		40
	TypeIndicator <TplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		40
	MultilateralLimitIndicator <MulLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		40
	MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			40
	TypeIndicator <TplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	BilateralLimitIndicator <BilLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		41
	BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			42
	TypeIndicator <TplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	StandingOrderIndicator <StgOrdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43

Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

On Condition

/ReturnCriteria is absent

Following Must be True

/SearchCriteria[1] Must be present

2.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

2.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to extract the account information.

Impacted by: C4 "CashAccountIdentificationGuideline"

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **CashAccountSearchCriteria7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			29
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		29
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]	±		30
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	30
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C5, C6	30
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			32
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		33
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			33
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			33
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		34
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			35
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			36
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			37
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		38
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		38

Constraints

- CashAccountIdentificationGuideline**

If the account identification identifies a group of accounts with different types or in different currencies, the currency and/or the account type can be used as additional search criteria.

2.4.2.2.2.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		29
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		30

2.4.2.2.2.1.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

2.4.2.2.2.1.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**2.4.2.2.2.1.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**2.4.2.2.2.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 614 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		614
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		614

2.4.2.2.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the currency of the cash account.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 719**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.2.2.4 Balance <Bal>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Balance of the account which is being queried.*Impacted by:* C5 "CounterpartyIdentification1Rule", C6 "CounterpartyIdentification2Rule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CashBalance12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			32
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		33
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			33
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			33
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		34
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			35
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			36
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			37
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38

Constraints

- **CounterpartyIdentification1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Multilateral (MULT), then no occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/CounterpartyType is present

And /CounterpartyType is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/CounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be absent

- **CounterpartyIdentification2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Bilateral (BILA), then at least one occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification must be present.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/CounterpartyType is present

And /CounterpartyType is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Following Must be True

/CounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be present

2.4.2.2.2.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **BalanceType11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32

2.4.2.2.2.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code" on page 726

2.4.2.2.2.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

2.4.2.2.2.4.2 CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of counterparty for which the balance is calculated.

Datatype: "BalanceCounterparty1Code" on page 720

CodeName	Name	Definition
BILA	Bilateral	Balance calculated regarding one member in the system.
MULT	Multilateral	Balance calculated regarding all members in the system.

2.4.2.2.2.4.3 CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the counterparty for which the balance is calculated.

CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

2.4.2.2.2.4.4 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Date and time at which the balance is or will be available.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			33
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		34
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35

2.4.2.2.2.4.4.1 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		34
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34

2.4.2.2.2.4.4.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 753

2.4.2.2.2.4.4.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 753

2.4.2.2.2.4.4.1.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

2.4.2.2.2.4.4.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 753

2.4.2.2.2.4.4.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 753

2.4.2.2.2.4.4.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		35

2.4.2.2.2.2.4.4.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

2.4.2.2.2.2.4.4.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

2.4.2.2.2.2.4.4.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		662
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		662

2.4.2.2.2.2.4.4.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

2.4.2.2.2.2.4.4.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

2.4.2.2.2.2.4.4.5 ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date or date time when the balance was last updated following an entry posted to the account, in the books of the account servicing institution.

ProcessingDate <PrcgDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			36
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			37
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		37

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 753

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 753

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 753

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 753

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		38
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		662
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		662

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

2.4.2.2.2.2.5 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		694
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		694
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		696

2.4.2.2.2.2.6 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Servicer of the account which is being queried.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

2.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected account report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **CashAccountReturnCriteria5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		39
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		40
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		40
	MultilateralLimitIndicator <MulLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		40
	MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			40
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrdgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	BilateralLimitIndicator <BilLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		41
	BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			42
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrdgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	StandingOrderIndicator <StgOrdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43

2.4.2.2.2.3.1 NameIndicator <NmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account name is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.2 CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account currency is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.3 TypeIndicator <TpInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.4 MultilateralLimitIndicator <MulLmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the multilateral limit is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.5 MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria used to report on a multilateral balance.

MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit> contains the following **CashBalanceReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		41

2.4.2.2.2.3.5.1 TypeIndicator <TpInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.5.2 StatusIndicator <StsInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.5.3 ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value date is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.5.4 ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the processing date is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.5.5 NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the number of payment is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.6 BilateralLimitIndicator <BilLmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the bilateral limit is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.7 BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria used to report on a bilateral balance.

BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit> contains the following **CashBalanceReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		42
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43

2.4.2.2.2.3.7.1 TypeIndicator <TpInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.7.2 StatusIndicator <StsInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.7.3 ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value date is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.7.4 ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the processing date is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.3.7.5 NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the number of payment is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.3.8 StandingOrderIndicator <StgOrdrlnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account standing order is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.3.9 AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account owner information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.3.10 AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account servicer information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 **camt.004.001.09** **ReturnAccountV09**

3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ReturnAccount message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member.

It is used to provide information on the details of one or more accounts held at the transaction administrator, including information on the balances.

The Return Account message can be sent as a response to a related GetAccount message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the account(s) that the transaction administrator maintains for the member.

For example, this may be necessary in order to perform the appropriate liquidity management and the necessary funds transfers between accounts.

The member can request information about accounts through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored at the transaction administrator.

The query can concern one or more specific accounts, accounts of a particular identification, or a particular type. The purpose of the query may be to obtain one or more types of balance.

The transaction administrator may also send a ReturnAccount message with pre-defined information, at times previously agreed with the member, or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs attention.

The message from the transaction administrator can contain information based on the following elements:

- account identification
- account name
- account type (this is used when the account identification represents, for example, a group of accounts)
- currency of the account (this is used for example when the account identification represents a group of account in various currencies, or when it is a multi-currency account with one single identifier)
- type of balance (if not present in the GetAccount message, all balances will be reported)
- bilateral or multilateral limits
- related counterparty (when the limit or balance is bilateral)

- balance value date (if not present in the GetAccount message, the ReturnAccount message will contain the latest available balance)

- number of payments to the additional account information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The ReturnAccountV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on accounts.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrAcct>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		48
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			49
{Or	AccountReport <AcctRpt>	[1..*]			50
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		50
	AccountOrError <AcctOrErr>	[1..1]			50
{Or	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C5	51
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			54
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			54
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		55
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		55
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			55
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			55
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		56
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		56
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	56

3.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BilateralBalanceRule

If MultilateralBalance is not present, then at least one occurrence of CurrentBilateralLimit/BilateralBalance must be present.

If MultilateralBalance is present, then any occurrence of CurrentBilateralLimit/BilateralBalance is optional.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C10 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C11 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader7" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		685
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		686
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			686
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		686
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		687
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		687

3.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on accounts.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **AccountOrOperationalError5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountReport <AcctRpt>	[1..*]			50
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		50
	AccountOrError <AcctOrErr>	[1..1]			50
{Or	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C5	51
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			54
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			54
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		55
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		55
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			55
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			55
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		56
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		56

3.4.2.1 AccountReport <AcctRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports either on the account information or on a business error.

AccountReport <AcctRpt> contains the following **AccountReport29** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		50
	AccountOrError <AcctOrErr>	[1..1]			50
{Or	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C5	51
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			54
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			54
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		55
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		55

3.4.2.1.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

3.4.2.1.2 AccountOrError <AcctOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the account or business error when information has not been found.

AccountOrError <AcctOrErr> contains one of the following **AccountOrBusinessError5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C5	51
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			54
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			54
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		55
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		55

3.4.2.1.2.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the account.

Impacted by: C5 "BilateralBalanceRule"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount42" on page 614 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		617
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		617
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	617
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		618
	CurrentMultilateralLimit <CurMulLmt>	[0..1]			618
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		618
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		619
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		619
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		619
	MultilateralBalance <MulBal>	[0..*]	±		619
	CurrentBilateralLimit <CurBilLmt>	[0..*]			620
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		621
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[1..1]	±		621
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		621
	BilateralBalance <BilBal>	[0..*]			622
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		622
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		622
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			622
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		623
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		628
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		628
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		629
	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[0..*]			629
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		631
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	631
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			632
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		632
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		632
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		633

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		633
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		633
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			633
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		634
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		634
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		634
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		634
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		634
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrid>	[0..1]	Text		635
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		635
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			635
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		635
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			635
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		635
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		636
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		636
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	636
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		637
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	637
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			637
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			638
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		638
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		639
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	639
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			639
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		639
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		639
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	640
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			640
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		640
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		640

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	641
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrd>	[1..1]			641
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		641
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		641
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	641
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		642

Constraints

• BilateralBalanceRule

If MultilateralBalance is not present, then at least one occurrence of CurrentBilateralLimit/BilateralBalance must be present.

If MultilateralBalance is present, then any occurrence of CurrentBilateralLimit/BilateralBalance is optional.

On Condition

/MultilateralBalance[1] is absent

Following Must be True

/CurrentBilateralLimit[1] Must be present

And /CurrentBilateralLimit[1]/BilateralBalance[1] Must be present

3.4.2.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			54
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		55
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		55

3.4.2.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		55

3.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 726**3.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**3.4.2.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 757**3.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.**OperationalError <OpriErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			55
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		56
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		56

3.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		56

3.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 726

3.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**3.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 757**3.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 **camt.005.001.10 GetTransactionV10**

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The GetTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information about payment instructions held at the transaction administrator. Payment instructions are either sent by the member, debiting or crediting its account at the transaction administrator or received by the transaction administrator, crediting or debiting the member's account.

Usage

Following normal business flows, transactions registered by the transaction administrator may be queued for later settlement (because of insufficient funds available, or because of risk or liquidity limits, etc.). A transaction may have a series of statuses. These can be transient (such as pending or related types) and final (such as rejected, revoked and/or settled).

Members of a system need to have information about the payments queue(s) and must have the ability to take action (that is, to cancel or modify the transaction(s) to be settled). Note, however, that actions by a member will always concern transactions in a transient status.

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about transactions, whatever their status.

These requests will concern either all transactions, all transactions with a particular status or a specific transaction.

The member can request information about transactions through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored at the transaction administrator, based on the following elements:

- provenance or destination of the payment (payment to/payment from)
- transaction reference
- transfer value date
- payment instruction reference
- payment instruction status, as registered at the transaction administrator
- instructed amount and/or currency
- interbank settlement amount and/or currency
- credit/debit indicator of the payment instruction/transaction
- SWIFT FIN payment message used for the payment instruction
- priority of the payment transaction

- period in which the payment instruction should be processed (processing validity time)
- instructions given, related to the processing of the transaction
- type of payment instructed
- account identification (entries booked to a specific account)
- entry amount and/or currency
- entry debit/credit indicator (if absent, all entries should be reported).

Outline

The GetTransactionV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. TransactionQueryDefinition

Defines the transaction query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetTx>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		66
	TransactionQueryDefinition <TxQryDef>	[0..1]			67
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		73
	TransactionCriteria <TxCrit>	[0..1]			73
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C12	79
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		85
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			85
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..*]			89
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		90
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	90
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		90
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..*]			90
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		91
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	92
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		92
	PaymentSearch <PmtSch>	[0..1]		C9, C10, C11, C13, C14, C15	92
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		96
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			96
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			97
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		97

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		97
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		97
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			98
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		98
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		99
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..*]	±		99
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			100
	PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			101
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		101
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			103
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		103
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		103
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		103
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		104
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..*]	±		104
	InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	104
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		104
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]	±		105
	InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	105
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			105
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		106
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		106
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..*]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]			109
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrvgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			109
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		110
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		110
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		110
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		110
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		111
	UETR <UETR>	[0..*]	IdentifierSet		111
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		111
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		111
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			111
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		112
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		112
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		114
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		114
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		114
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		114
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		115
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch>	[0..1]		C6, C7	115
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			117
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		117
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		117

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		118
	EntryAmount <NtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		118
	EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	118
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	EntryStatus <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		118
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..*]			119
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			120
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		120
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		120
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		120
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			120
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or	FromDateTo <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		121
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		121
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		122
	StatementReport <StmntRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		122
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			122
	PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit>	[0..1]			124
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		124
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit>	[0..1]			125
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>	[0..1]			126

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit>	[0..1]			128
	MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			130
	PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		130
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator <PrcgVldtyTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	PurposeIndicator <PurpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	DebtorIndicator <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	CreditorIndicator <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		135
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	135

4.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule

If at least one occurrence of EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

If CreditDebitIndicator is present then

all occurrences of EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator must be absent and

all occurrences of EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator must be absent.

C7 EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule

If at least one occurrence of EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

C10 InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InstructedAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

C11 InstructedAmountCurrencyRule

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is present, then no occurrence of InstructedAmountCurrency is allowed.

If InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is not present, then any occurrence of InstructedAmountCurrency is optional.

C12 SearchAndReturnCriteriaAndStatementReportRule

The following combinations are allowed: only Search Criteria, or only Return Criteria, or only a Statement Report, or a combination of Search and Return criteria, or a combination of Search criteria and a Statement Report.

Rule rationale:

- If ReturnCriteria are present, they define the expected report.

- If StatementReport is present, it indicates that a statement-type report needs to be returned. In this case, the return message will contain information equivalent to that present in field 61 (Statement Line) of FIN standards, for example, value date, entry date, debit/credit indicator, amount, transaction type identification code, reference for the account owner, reference of the account servicing institution and supplementary details.

- If the StatementReportIndicator equals "false" or "0" (No), this means that the report type is pre-defined between the transaction administrator and the member.

C13 SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

C14 SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

C15 SettlementAmountCurrencyRule

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is present, then no occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency is allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is not present, then any occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency is optional.

C16 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C17 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C18 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader9" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		682
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		682
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			682
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		683

4.4.2 TransactionQueryDefinition <TxQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the transaction query criteria.

TransactionQueryDefinition <TxQryDef> contains the following **TransactionQuery7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		73
	TransactionCriteria <TxCrit>	[0..1]			73
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C12	79
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		85
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			85
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..*]			89
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		90
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	90
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		90
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..*]			90
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		91
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	92
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		92
	PaymentSearch <PmtSch>	[0..1]		C9, C10, C11, C13, C14, C15	92
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		96
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			96
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			97
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		97
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		97
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		97
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			98
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		98

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		98
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		99
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..*]	±		99
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			100
	PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			101
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		101
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			103
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		103
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		103
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		103
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		104
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..*]	±		104
	InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	104
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		104
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]	±		105
	InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	105
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			105
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		106
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		106
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..*]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]			109
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			109
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		110
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		110
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		110
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		110
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		111
	UETR <UETR>	[0..*]	IdentifierSet		111
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		111
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		111
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			111
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		112
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		112
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		114
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		114
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		114
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		114
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		115
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch>	[0..1]		C6, C7	115
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			117
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		117
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		117
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		118
	EntryAmount <NtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		118
	EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	118
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryStatus <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		118
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..*]			119
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			120
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		120
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		120
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		120
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			120
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		121
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		122
	StatementReport <StmntRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		122
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			122
	PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit>	[0..1]			124
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		124
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit>	[0..1]			125
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>	[0..1]			126
	EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit>	[0..1]			128
	MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			130
	PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		130
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimeIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator <PrcgVldtyTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	PurposeIndicator <PurpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	DebtorIndicator <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	CreditorIndicator <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		135

4.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 741

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

4.4.2.2 TransactionCriteria <TxCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the payment transaction query criteria.

TransactionCriteria <TxCrit> contains one of the following **TransactionCriteria7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		79
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C12	79
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		85
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			85
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..*]			89
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		90
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	90
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		90
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..*]			90
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		91
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	92
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		92
	PaymentSearch <PmtSch>	[0..1]		C9, C10, C11, C13, C14, C15	92
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		96
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			96
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			97
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		97
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		97
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		97
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			98
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or	FromDateTo <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		98

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		99
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..*]	±		99
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			100
	PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			101
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		101
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			103
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		103
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		103
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		103
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		104
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..*]	±		104
	InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	104
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		104
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]	±		105
	InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	105
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			105
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		106
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		106
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..*]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]			109
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrpgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			109
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		110

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		110
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		110
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		110
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		111
	UETR <UETR>	[0..*]	IdentifierSet		111
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		111
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		111
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			111
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		112
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		112
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		114
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		114
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		114
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		114
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		115
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch>	[0..1]		C6, C7	115
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			117
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		117
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		117
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		118
	EntryAmount <NtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		118
	EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	118
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	EntryStatus <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		118
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..*]			119

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			120
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		120
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		120
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		120
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			120
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or	FromDateTo <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		121
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		121
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		122
	StatementReport <StmntRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		122
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			122
	PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit>	[0..1]			124
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		124
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit>	[0..1]			125
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>	[0..1]			126
	EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit>	[0..1]			128
	MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			130
	PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		130
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimelIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	ProcessingValidityTimelIndicator <PrcgVldtyTmlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	PurposeIndicator <PurplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	DebtorIndicator <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	CreditorIndicator <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		135

4.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

4.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Explicitly defines the query criteria.

Impacted by: C12 "SearchAndReturnCriteriaAndStatementReportRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **TransactionCriteria10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		85
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			85
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..*]			89
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		90
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	90
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		90
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..*]			90
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		91
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	92
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		92
	PaymentSearch <PmtSch>	[0..1]		C9, C10, C11, C13, C14, C15	92
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		96
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			96
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			97
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		97
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		97
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		97
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			98
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		98
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		99

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..*]	±		99
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			100
	PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			101
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		101
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			103
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		103
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		103
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		103
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		104
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..*]	±		104
	InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	104
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		104
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]	±		105
	InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	105
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			105
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		106
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		106
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..*]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]			109
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			109
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		110
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		110
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		110

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		110
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		111
	UETR <UETR>	[0..*]	IdentifierSet		111
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		111
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		111
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			111
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		112
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		112
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		114
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		114
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		114
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		114
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		115
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch>	[0..1]		C6, C7	115
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			117
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		117
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		117
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		118
	EntryAmount <NtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		118
	EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	118
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	EntryStatus <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		118
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..*]			119
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			120
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		120
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		120
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			120
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		121
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		121
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		122
	StatementReport <StmntRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		122
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			122
	PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit>	[0..1]			124
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		124
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit>	[0..1]			125
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>	[0..1]			126
	EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit>	[0..1]			128
	MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			130
	PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		130
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimeIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator <PrcgVldtyTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	PurposeIndicator <PurpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	DebtorIndicator <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	CreditorIndicator <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		135

Constraints

- **SearchAndReturnCriteriaAndStatementReportRule**

The following combinations are allowed: only Search Criteria, or only Return Criteria, or only a Statement Report, or a combination of Search and Return criteria, or a combination of Search criteria and a Statement Report.

Rule rationale:

- If ReturnCriteria are present, they define the expected report.
- If StatementReport is present, it indicates that a statement-type report needs to be returned. In this case, the return message will contain information equivalent to that present in field 61 (Statement Line) of FIN standards, for example, value date, entry date, debit/credit indicator, amount, transaction type identification code, reference for the account owner, reference of the account servicing institution and supplementary details.
- If the StatementReportIndicator equals "false" or "0" (No), this means that the report type is pre-defined between the transaction administrator and the member.

Following Must be True

```

/SearchCriteria[1] Must be present
Or    /StatementReport Must be present
Or    /ReturnCriteria Must be present

```

4.4.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

4.4.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria on which the information is extracted.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **TransactionSearchCriteria10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..*]			89
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		90
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	90
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		90
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..*]			90
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		91
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	92
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		92
	PaymentSearch <PmtSch>	[0..1]		C9, C10, C11, C13, C14, C15	92
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		96
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			96
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			97
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		97
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		97
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		97
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			98
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		98
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		99
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..*]	±		99
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			100

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			101
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		101
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			103
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		103
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		103
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		103
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		104
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..*]	±		104
	InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	104
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		104
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]	±		105
	InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	105
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			105
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		106
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		106
Or}	Instrument <Instr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..*]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]			109
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrvgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			109
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		110
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		110
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		110
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		110
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		111

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UETR <UETR>	[0..*]	IdentifierSet		111
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		111
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		111
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			111
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		112
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		112
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		114
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		114
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		114
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		114
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		115
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch>	[0..1]		C6, C7	115
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			117
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		117
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		117
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		118
	EntryAmount <NtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		118
	EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	118
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	EntryStatus <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		118
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..*]			119
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			120
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		120
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		120
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			120
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		121
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		121
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		122

4.4.2.2.2.1 PaymentTo <PmtTo>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria which are used to search for the destination of the payment.

PaymentTo <PmtTo> contains the following **SystemSearch4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			89
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		90
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	90
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		90

4.4.2.2.2.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		89
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		90

4.4.2.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 723

4.4.2.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

4.4.2.2.2.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

4.4.2.2.2.1.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the system is located.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 721

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.4.2.2.2.1.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

4.4.2.2.2.2.2 PaymentFrom <PmtFr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria which are used to search for the origin of the payment.

PaymentFrom <PmtFr> contains the following **SystemSearch4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		91
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	92
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		92

4.4.2.2.2.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		91

4.4.2.2.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 723

4.4.2.2.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

4.4.2.2.2.2.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

4.4.2.2.2.2.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the system is located.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 721

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.4.2.2.2.2.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

4.4.2.2.2.2.3 PaymentSearch <PmtSch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria which are used to search for a payment.

Impacted by: C9 "InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule", C10

"InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule", C11 "InstructedAmountCurrencyRule", C13

"SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule", C14 "SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule", C15

"SettlementAmountCurrencyRule"

PaymentSearch <PmtSch> contains the following **PaymentSearch9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		96
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			96
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			97
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		97
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		97
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		97
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			98
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		98
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		99
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..*]	±		99
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			100
	PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			101
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		101
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			103
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		103
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		103
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		103
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		104
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..*]	±		104
	InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	104
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		104
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]	±		105
	InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	105
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			105
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		105

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		106
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		106
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..*]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]			109
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			109
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		110
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		110
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		110
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		110
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		111
	UETR <UETR>	[0..*]	IdentifierSet		111
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		111
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		111
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			111
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		112
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		112
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		114
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		114
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		114
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		114
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		115
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		115

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		115

Constraints

- **InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition

/InstructedAmount[*]/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

- **InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InstructedAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition

/InstructedAmount[*]/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

- **InstructedAmountCurrencyRule**

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is present, then no occurrence of InstructedAmountCurrency is allowed.

If InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is not present, then any occurrence of InstructedAmountCurrency is optional.

On Condition

/InstructedAmount[*]/CurrencyAndAmountRange/Currency is present

Following Must be True

/InstructedAmountCurrency[*] Must be absent

- **SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition

/InterbankSettlementAmount[*]/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

- **SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition

/InterbankSettlementAmount[*]/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/
CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

- **SettlementAmountCurrencyRule**

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is present, then no occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency is allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is not present, then any occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency is optional.

On Condition

/InterbankSettlementAmount[*]/CurrencyAndAmountRange is present

Following Must be True

/InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency[*] Must be absent

4.4.2.2.2.3.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original payment transaction message.

Usage: this is the former transaction reference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

4.4.2.2.2.3.2 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Date and time at which the cash is at the disposal of the credit account owner, or ceases to be at the disposal of the debit account owner.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			97
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		97
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		97
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		97
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			98
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		98
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		99

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.1 DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date time.

DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		97
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		97
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		97

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 753

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 753

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.1.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod1](#)" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2 DateSearch <DtSch>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date.

DateSearch <DtSch> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		99

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 753

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 753

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		662
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		662

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

4.4.2.2.2.3.3 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a payment instruction, as assigned by the clearing agent or the initiating party.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains one of the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		674
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		675
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			675
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		675
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		675
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C4	675
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		676
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		676
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		677
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		677
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			677
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		678
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		678
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		679
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		679
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C5	679
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		680
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		680
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		680
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		680

4.4.2.2.2.3.4 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information about the status of a transfer.

Status <Sts> contains the following **InstructionStatusSearch5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			101
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		101
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			103
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		103
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		103
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		103
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		104

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.1 PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of a transfer.

PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts> contains one of the following **PaymentStatusCodeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		101
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		102
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.1.1 PendingStatus <PdgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the pending status.

Datatype: "PendingStatus4Code" on page 739

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPD	Accepted	Transaction has been accepted by the clearing agent.
VALD	Validated	Transaction has been validated by the clearing agent.
MATD	Matched	Transaction has been matched with a corresponding transaction by the clearing agent.
AUTD	Authorised	Transaction has been authorised by the transaction administrator or authorised party.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVD	Invalid	Transaction is invalid.
UMAC	Unmatched	Clearing agent attempted to match the transaction with a corresponding transaction but failed.
STLE	SettlementEligible	Transaction is eligible for future settlement.
STLM	SettlementMature	Transaction is eligible for immediate settlement.
SSPD	Suspended	Transaction has been suspended by the clearing agent.
PCAN	PendingCancellation	Clearing agent has received a cancellation request for the transaction, and needs either a matching request for cancellation from the counterparty or a confirmation from an authorised party.
PSTL	PendingSettlement	Transaction is eligible for settlement, but is pending.
PFST	PendingFailingSettlement	Transaction eligible for immediate settlement, has failed to settle.
SMLR	SenderMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Sender multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
RMLR	ReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Receiver multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
SRBL	SenderReceiverBilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the bilateral limit fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
AVLB	HeldForServiceAvailability	Specifies that the message is queued to the receiving payment system and is awaiting processing because the receiving payment system is not operational (open) at that point in time.
SRML	SenderReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the multilateral limits fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded by the total amount of submitted payments at the end of the day and cannot currently be processed.

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.1.2 FinalStatus <FnISts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the final status.

Datatype: "FinalStatusCode" on page 727

CodeName	Name	Definition
STLD	Settled	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJTD	Rejected	Transaction has been rejected by the clearing agent.
CAND	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.
FNLD	Finalised	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent. Settlement will take place outside of the system.

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.1.3 PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: State of a payment instruction at a specified time.

Datatype: "CashPaymentStatus2Code" on page 720

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	The payment is awaiting settlement.
FINL	Final	The payment has been settled or stopped.

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.2 PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned to the transfer.

PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		103
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		103
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		103

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 753

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 753

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.2.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.3 ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the reason that has been used by the system to reject the transaction.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText"](#) on page 759

4.4.2.2.2.3.5 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the instructed amount(s) on which the query is performed.

InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> contains one of the following elements (see ["ActiveOrHistoricAmountRange2Choice"](#) on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		654
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		654

4.4.2.2.2.3.6 InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency in which the instructed amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C2 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 719

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.2.2.3.7 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment instruction is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.2.2.3.8 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the interbank settlement amount(s) on which the query is performed.

InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "ActiveAmountRange3Choice" on page 655 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		656
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		656

4.4.2.2.2.3.9 InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency in which the interbank settlement amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 719

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.2.2.3.10 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates the message or event from which an instruction has been initiated.

PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		105
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		106
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		106
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		106

4.4.2.2.2.3.10.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message, for example, MT 103.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 759

4.4.2.2.2.3.10.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

4.4.2.2.2.3.10.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

4.4.2.2.2.3.10.4 Instrument <Instrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.

Datatype: "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 731

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

4.4.2.2.2.3.11 PaymentType <PmtTp>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Instruction to pay an amount of money to an ultimate beneficiary, on behalf of an originator. This instruction may have to be forwarded several times to complete the settlement chain.

PaymentType <PmtTp> contains one of the following **PaymentType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109

4.4.2.2.2.3.11.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Type, or nature, of the payment, such as express payment.

Datatype: "PaymentType3Code" on page 733

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBS	CrossBorderPayment	Payment has an origin in one country, a destination in another, and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
BCK	BackUp	Payment is made under the recovery procedure to move liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member according to the specifications of the system.
BAL	BalanceRetail	Transaction is a payment offsetting the net cash balance owed/due in a retail payment system.
CLS	CLSPayment	Payment is linked to CLS activities.
CTR	CentralBankOperation	Payment is made to settle an operation made with the central bank.
CBH	CrossBorderHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another country and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
CBP	CrossBorderPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
DPG	DVPGross	Gross cash payment offsetting the amount owed/due for a securities transaction settlement.
DPN	DVPNet	Net payment offsetting the cash balance due/owed for a series of securities transactions settlement.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXP	ExpressPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed whenever liquidity is available on the settlement account of a member of the RTGSPlus system.
TCH	ThirdCurrencyHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LMT	LimitPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed when the pool of liquidity exceeds the minimum value reserved for an express payment in the RTGSPlus system.
LIQ	LiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/ from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account held at the central institution or any other institution.
DPP	DomesticPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPH	DomesticHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPS	DomesticPayment	Payment has an origin and a destination in the same country, and is made in the currency of that country.
STF	StandingFacilities	Payment is linked to overnight deposits and the marginal lending facility.
TRP	TreasuryStatePayment	Payment is linked to the Treasury State.
TCS	ThirdCurrencyPayment	Transaction is a payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LOA	Loan	Transaction is the payment of a specific amount of money lent by a creditor/ lender.
LOR	LoanRepayment	Transaction is an amount of money transferred in repayment of loan.
TCP	ThirdCurrencyPriorityPayment	Payment is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be the same country.
OND	OvernightDeposit	Transaction is linked to an overnight deposit.
MGL	MarginalLending	Transaction is linked to the marginal lending facility.

4.4.2.2.2.3.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Payment type that is not included in a predefined list.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**4.4.2.2.2.3.12 Priority <Prty>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.**Priority <Prty>** contains one of the following **Priority1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		109
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		109

4.4.2.2.2.3.12.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Priority code, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "Priority5Code" on page 741

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

4.4.2.2.2.3.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Priority code bilaterally agreed between parties.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**4.4.2.2.2.3.13 ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Date and time range within which the payment instruction must be processed.

ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		110
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		110
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		110

4.4.2.2.2.3.13.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 753

4.4.2.2.2.3.13.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 753

4.4.2.2.2.3.13.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

4.4.2.2.2.3.14 Instruction <Instr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction. The instruction can relate to a level of service between the bank and the customer, or give instructions to and for specific parties in the payment chain.

Datatype: "Instruction1Code" on page 728

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBEN	PayTheBeneficiary	(Ultimate) creditor to be paid only after verification of identity.
TTIL	TimeTill	Payment instruction is valid and eligible for execution until the date and time stipulated. Otherwise, the payment instruction will be rejected.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TFRO	TimeFrom	Payment instruction will be valid and eligible for execution from the date and time stipulated.

4.4.2.2.2.3.15 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

4.4.2.2.2.3.16 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 755

4.4.2.2.2.3.17 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Usage: this is the former InterbankValueDate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

4.4.2.2.2.3.18 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: this is the former RelatedReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

4.4.2.2.2.3.19 Parties <Pties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the party fields used to search for a payment.

Parties <Pties> contains the following **PaymentTransactionParty3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		112
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		112
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		113
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		113
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		114
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		114
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		114
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		114
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		115
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		115

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		698
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		698

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.4 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owes assets to the creditor, such as a result of receipt of goods or services, gifts, or charity payments. The debtor may also be the debit account owner.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		698
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		698

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.5 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution that receives the payment transaction from the account owner, or other authorised party, and processes the instruction.**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.6 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.7 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.8 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.9 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.10 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.11 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, or other nominated party, and credits the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.12 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor. In the context of the payment model, the creditor is also the credit account owner.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		698
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		698

4.4.2.2.2.3.19.13 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		698
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		698

4.4.2.2.2.4 AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria which are used to search for a cash entry.

Impacted by: C6 "EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule", C7 "EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule"

AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch> contains the following **CashAccountEntrySearch7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			117
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		117
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		117
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		118
	EntryAmount <NtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		118
	EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	118
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	EntryStatus <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		118
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..*]			119
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			120
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		120
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		120
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		120
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			120
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		121
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		121
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		122

Constraints

- **EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

If CreditDebitIndicator is present then

all occurrences of EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator must be absent and

all occurrences of EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator must be absent.

On Condition

/EntryAmount[*]/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

- **EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition

/EntryAmount[*]/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

4.4.2.2.2.4.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		117
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		117
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		118

4.4.2.2.2.4.1.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

4.4.2.2.2.4.1.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 759

4.4.2.2.2.4.1.3 NotContainText <NCTTxt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**4.4.2.2.2.4.2 EntryAmount <NtryAmt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the entry amount(s) on which the query is performed.**EntryAmount <NtryAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "ActiveOrHistoricAmountRange2Choice" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		654
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		654

4.4.2.2.2.4.3 EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Currency of the entry amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 719**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.2.2.4.4 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether an entry is a credit or a debit.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.2.2.4.5 EntryStatus <NtrySts>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.*Datatype:* "EntryStatus1Code" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOOK	Booked	<p>Booked means that the transfer of money has been completed between account servicer and account owner</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>Status Booked does not necessarily imply finality of money as this depends on other factors such as the payment system used, the completion of the end-to-end transaction and the terms agreed between account servicer and owner.</p> <p>Status Booked is the only status that can be reversed.</p>
PDNG	Pending	<p>Booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has not been completed.</p> <p>Usage: this can be used for expected items, or for items for which some conditions still need to be fulfilled before they can be booked. If booking takes place, the entry will be included with status Booked in subsequent account report or statement. Status Pending cannot be reversed.</p>
FUTR	Future	<p>Entry is on the books of the account servicer and value will be applied to the account owner at a future date and time.</p>

4.4.2.2.2.4.6 EntryDate <NtryDt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Date and time at which an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

EntryDate <NtryDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			120
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		120
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		120
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		120
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			120
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or	FromDateTo <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		121
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		121

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.1 DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Patterns to search a date time.**DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		120
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		120
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		120

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime" on page 753](#)**4.4.2.2.2.4.6.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime" on page 753](#)**4.4.2.2.2.4.6.1.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 663](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2 DateSearch <DtSch>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Patterns to search a date.

DateSearch <DtSch> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		121
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		121
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		121

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		662
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		662

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

4.4.2.2.2.4.7 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		694
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		694
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		696

4.4.2.2.2.4.8 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

4.4.2.2.2.3 StatementReport <StmntRpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the format of the requested report.

Datatype: "ReportIndicator1Code" on page 742

CodeName	Name	Definition
STND	Standard	Requested report must contain information in the format of a statement.
PRPR	Proprietary	Requested report must contain information in a bilaterally agreed format.

4.4.2.2.2.4 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected payment transaction report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **TransactionReturnCriteria5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit>	[0..1]			124
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		124
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit>	[0..1]			125
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>	[0..1]			126
	EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit>	[0..1]			128
	MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			130
	PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		130
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimeIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator <PrcgVldtyTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	PurposeIndicator <PurpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	DebtorIndicator <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	CreditorIndicator <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		135

4.4.2.2.4.1 PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Destination of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit> contains the following **SystemReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		124
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125

4.4.2.2.4.1.1 SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the system identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.1.2 MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the member identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.1.3 CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the country identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.1.4 AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.2 PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Origin of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit> contains the following **SystemReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		125
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		126
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		126

4.4.2.2.4.2.1 SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the system identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.2.2 MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the member identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.2.3 CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the country identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.2.4 AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.3 AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria used to report on the cash entry.

AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit> contains the following **AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.1 EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry reference is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.2 AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTpInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.3 EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry amount is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.4 AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account currency is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.5 EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.6 EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry date is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.7 AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account servicer is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.8 AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account owner is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4 PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria used to report on the payment.

PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit> contains the following **PaymentReturnCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		130
	InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			130
	PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		130
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimeIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator <PrcgVldtyTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	PurposeIndicator <PurpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		132
	TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	DebtorIndicator <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		133
	DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		134
	CreditorIndicator <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		135

4.4.2.2.4.4.1 MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgIdInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the original payment transaction message identification is requested.*Usage:* this is the former TransactionReference.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.4.2 RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the requested execution date is requested.*Usage:* this is the former TransferValueDate.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.4.3 InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.4.4 InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction status is requested.

InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit> contains the following **InstructionStatusReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		130
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimeIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131
	PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		131

4.4.2.2.4.4.4.1 PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates if the instruction status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.2 PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimeIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the status date and time are requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.3 PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the status reason is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.5 InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instructed amount is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.6 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the credit debit indicator is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.7 InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interbank settlement amount is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.8 PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment priority is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.9 ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator <PrcgVldtyTmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the processing validity time is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.10 PurposeIndicator <PurpInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transfer reason is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.11 InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction copy is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.12 PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment message type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.13 PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTpInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.14 TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction identification is requested.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.15 InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interbank settlement date is requested.

Usage: this is the former InterbankValueDate.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.16 EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the end-to-end identification is requested.

Usage: this is the former RelatedReference.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.17 PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment method is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.18 DebtorIndicator <DbtrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the debtor is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.19 DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the debtor agent is requested.

Usage: this is the former FirstAgent.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.20 InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instructing reimbursement agent is requested.

Usage: this is the former InstructingAgentCorrespondent.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.21 InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instructed reimbursement agent is requested.

Usage: this is the former InstructedAgentCorrespondent.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.22 IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the intermediary is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.23 CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the creditor agent is requested.

Usage: this is the former FinalAgent.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator"](#) on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.4.24 CreditorIndicator <CdtrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the creditor is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator"](#) on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 **camt.006.001.10 ReturnTransactionV10**

5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ReturnTransaction message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.

It is used to provide information on transactions and booked entries held at the transaction administrator.

The Return Transaction message can be sent as a response to a related GetTransaction message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

Following normal business flows, transactions registered by the transaction administrator may be queued for later settlement (because of insufficient funds available, because of risk or liquidity limits, etc.). A transaction may have a series of statuses. These can be transient (such as pending or related types) and final (such as rejected or settled).

Members of a system need to receive information about the payments queue(s) and must have the ability to take action (that is, cancel or modify the transaction(s) to be settled). Note, however, that actions by a member will always concern transactions in a transient status.

At any time during operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about transactions, whatever their status.

These requests will concern either all transactions, all transactions within a particular status or a specific transaction.

The member can request information about transactions through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored within the transaction administrator. Based on the criteria received within the request, the transaction administrator will select items that match the request and report them to the requester.

The transaction administrator may also send a ReturnTransaction message with pre-defined information at times previously agreed with the member or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs attention.

The message from the transaction administrator can contain information based on the following elements:

- provenance or destination of the payment (payment to/payment from)
- transaction reference
- transfer value date
- payment instruction reference

- payment instruction status, as registered at the transaction administrator
- instructed amount and/or currency
- interbank settlement amount and/or currency
- credit/debit indicator of the payment instruction/transaction
- message used for the payment instruction
- priority of the payment transaction
- period in which the payment instruction should be processed (processing validity time)
- instructions given, related to the processing of the transaction
- type of payment instructed
- account identification (entries booked to a specific account)
- entry amount and/or currency
- entry debit/credit indicator (if absent, all entries should be reported)
- status of the entry (pending, booked.)
- entry date and time
- currency of the account
- type of the account
- entry reference
- entry date
- transfer reason
- details related to the status of the payment instruction

An element that is particular to the Get/Return Transaction pair is the Statement Report. When a GetTransaction message is sent requesting a statement report, the related ReturnTransaction message will provide a pre-defined set of return criteria per transaction. The information returned contains the following details for each transaction:

- value date
- entry date
- debit/credit code
- entry amount
- method of payment (payment instrument or message type)
- entry reference

- transaction reference
- supplementary details

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The ReturnTransactionV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on transactions.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrTx>	[1..1]		C10	
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		145
	ReportOnError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			146
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..1]		C6, C15, C20	151
	PaymentCommonInformation <PmtCmonInf>	[0..1]			157
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			159
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		159
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		159
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	160
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		160
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			160
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		160
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		161
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	161
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		161
	CommonStatus <CmonSts>	[0..*]			161
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			162
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		164
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		164
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			165
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		170

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			172
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		172
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		173
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..1]	±		173
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		173
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			173
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
	TransactionsSummary <TxSmmry>	[0..1]		C11	175
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		175
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		175
	TotalNetEntryAmount <TtlNetNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		176
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
	TransactionReport <TxRpt>	[1..*]			176
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		180
	TransactionOrError <TxOrErr>	[1..1]			181
{Or	Transaction <Tx>	[1..1]		C17, C7	185
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			189
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		189
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		189
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	190
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		190
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			190
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		191
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		191
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	191
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		191

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]			192
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		195
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			195
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			196
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		198
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		198
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			198
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFlnSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			206
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		206
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			206
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	207
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		207
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		207
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			207
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		209
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			210
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		210
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		210
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		212
	GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		213
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			213
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		214
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		214
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		216
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		217
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	AccountEntry <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			217

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C14, C13	218
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..1]			219
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		219
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		220
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		220
	StatementIdentification <Stmtd>	[0..1]	Text		220
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		221
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		221
	SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			221
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		221
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		221
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		222
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctgId>	[0..1]	Text		222
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			222
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			222
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		223
Or}	OperationalError <OprrErr>	[1..*]			223
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			223
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		223
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	224

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with

the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CreditDebitIndicator1Rule

If PaymentCommonInformation/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

C7 CreditDebitIndicatorGuideline

The CreditDebitIndicator may be omitted for optimisation reason if the CreditDebitIndicator is used in the search criteria of the related query.

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 CurrencyGuideline

The currency may be omitted in the amounts present in the message. However, this should only be done in cases of one single currency systems (for example, the euro).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C11 DebitCreditIndicatorGuideline

DebitCreditIndicator should be present when TotalNetEntryAmount is present.

C12 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C13 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C14 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C15 PaymentInstructionStatusRule

If PaymentCommonInformation/PaymentInstructionStatus is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/InstructionStatus/PaymentInstructionStatus is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/PaymentInstructionStatus is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/InstructionStatus/PaymentInstructionStatus is optional.

C16 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C17 TransactionCreditDebitIndicatorRule

If CreditDebitIndicator is present, then AccountEntry/Entry/Amount or Payment/InstructedAmount or Payment/InterbankSettlementAmount must be present.

If CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then any Message Elements in the list (AccountEntry/Entry/Amount, Payment/InstructedAmount, Payment/InterbankSettlementAmount) is optional.

C18 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C19 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C20 TransferValueDateRule

If PaymentCommonInformation/RequestedExecutionDate is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/RequestedExecutionDate is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/RequestedExecutionDate is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/RequestedExecutionDate is optional.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader8" on page 683 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		683
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		684
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		684
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		684
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			684
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		685
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		685

5.4.2 ReportOnError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on transactions.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **TransactionReportOrError6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..1]		C6, C15, C20	151
	PaymentCommonInformation <PmtCmonInf>	[0..1]			157
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			159
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		159
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		159
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	160
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		160
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			160
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		160
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		161
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	161
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		161
	CommonStatus <CmonSts>	[0..*]			161
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			162
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		164
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		164
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			165
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		170
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			172
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		172
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		173
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..1]	±		173
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		173
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			173
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
	TransactionsSummary <TxSSummary>	[0..1]		C11	175
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		175
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		175
	TotalNetEntryAmount <TtlNetNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		176
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
	TransactionReport <TxRpt>	[1..*]			176
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		180
	TransactionOrError <TxOrErr>	[1..1]			181
{Or	Transaction <Tx>	[1..1]		C17, C7	185
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			189
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		189
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		189
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	190
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		190
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			190
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		191
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		191
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	191
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		191
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]			192
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		195

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			195
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			196
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		198
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		198
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			198
{Or	Unmatched <Umtdhd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			206
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		206
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			206
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	207
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		207
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		207
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			207
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		209

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			210
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		210
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		210
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		212
	GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrdr>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		213
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			213
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		214
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		214
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		216
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		217
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	AccountEntry <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			217
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C14, C13	218
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..1]			219
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		219
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		220
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		220
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		220
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		221
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		221
	SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			221
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		221
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		221
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		222
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		222
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			222
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			222
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		223
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			223
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			223
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		223

5.4.2.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on payment transactions.

Impacted by: C6 "CreditDebitIndicator1Rule", C15 "PaymentInstructionStatusRule", C20 "TransferValueDateRule"

BusinessReport <BizRpt> contains the following **Transactions10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentCommonInformation <PmtCmonInf>	[0..1]			157
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			159
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		159
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		159
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	160
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		160
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			160
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		160
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		161
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	161
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		161
	CommonStatus <CmonSts>	[0..*]			161
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			162
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		164
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		164
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			165
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		170
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			172
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		172
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		173
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..1]	±		173

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		173
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			173
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174
	TransactionsSummary <TxSummry>	[0..1]		C11	175
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		175
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		175
	TotalNetEntryAmount <TtlNetNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		176
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
	TransactionReport <TxRpt>	[1..*]			176
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		180
	TransactionOrError <TxOrErr>	[1..1]			181
{Or	Transaction <Tx>	[1..1]		C17, C7	185
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			189
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		189
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		189
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	190
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		190
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			190
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		191
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		191
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	191
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		191
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]			192
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		195
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			195
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			196

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		198
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		198
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			198
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			206
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		206
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			206
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	207
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		207
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		207
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			207
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		209
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrvgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			210
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		210
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		210
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		212
	GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		213
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			213
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		214
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		214
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		216
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		217
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	AccountEntry <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			217
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C14, C13	218
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..1]			219
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		219
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		220

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		220
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		220
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		221
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		221
	SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			221
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		221
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		221
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		222
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		222
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			222
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			222
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		223

Constraints

- **CreditDebitIndicator1Rule**

If PaymentCommonInformation/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition

/PaymentCommonInformation/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionReport[*]/TransactionOnError/Transaction/CreditDebitIndicator

Must be absent

- **PaymentInstructionStatusRule**

If PaymentCommonInformation/PaymentInstructionStatus is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/InstructionStatus/PaymentInstructionStatus is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/PaymentInstructionStatus is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/InstructionStatus/PaymentInstructionStatus is optional.

On Condition

/PaymentCommonInformation/CommonStatus[1] is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionReport[*]/TransactionOnError/Transaction/Payment/Status[1] Must

be absent

- **TransferValueDateRule**

If PaymentCommonInformation/RequestedExecutionDate is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/RequestedExecutionDate is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/RequestedExecutionDate is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/RequestedExecutionDate is optional.

On Condition

/PaymentCommonInformation/RequestedExecutionDate is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionReport[*]/TransactionOrError/Transaction/Payment/

RequestedExecutionDate Must be absent

5.4.2.1.1 PaymentCommonInformation <PmtCmonInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common detailed payment instruction information.

PaymentCommonInformation <PmtCmonInf> contains the following **PaymentCommon5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			159
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		159
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		159
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	160
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		160
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			160
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		160
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		161
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	161
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		161
	CommonStatus <CmonSts>	[0..*]			161
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			162
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		164
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		164
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			165
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		170
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			172
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		172
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		173
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..1]	±		173
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		173

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			173
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174

5.4.2.1.1.1 PaymentFrom <PmtFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Origin of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

PaymentFrom <PmtFr> contains the following **System2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		159
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		159
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	160
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		160

5.4.2.1.1.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice](#)" on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691

5.4.2.1.1.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

5.4.2.1.1.1.3 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country in which the system is located.*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 721**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.4.2.1.1.1.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

5.4.2.1.1.2 PaymentTo <PmtTo>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Destination of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

PaymentTo <PmtTo> contains the following **System2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		160
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		161
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	161
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		161

5.4.2.1.1.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see ["MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice"](#) on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691

5.4.2.1.1.2.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

5.4.2.1.1.2.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the system is located.

Impacted by: [C5 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 721

Constraints

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.4.2.1.1.2.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

5.4.2.1.1.3 CommonStatus <CmonSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Status of a transfer.

CommonStatus <CmonSts> contains the following **PaymentStatus6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			162
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		164
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		164
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			165
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		170
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			172
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		172
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173

5.4.2.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of a transfer, in coded form, as assigned by the transaction administrator.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **PaymentStatusCode6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		164
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		164
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		164

5.4.2.1.1.3.1.1 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the pending status.

Datatype: "PendingStatus4Code" on page 739

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPD	Accepted	Transaction has been accepted by the clearing agent.
VALD	Validated	Transaction has been validated by the clearing agent.
MATD	Matched	Transaction has been matched with a corresponding transaction by the clearing agent.
AUTD	Authorised	Transaction has been authorised by the transaction administrator or authorised party.
INVD	Invalid	Transaction is invalid.
UMAC	Unmatched	Clearing agent attempted to match the transaction with a corresponding transaction but failed.
STLE	SettlementEligible	Transaction is eligible for future settlement.
STLM	SettlementMature	Transaction is eligible for immediate settlement.
SSPD	Suspended	Transaction has been suspended by the clearing agent.
PCAN	PendingCancellation	Clearing agent has received a cancellation request for the transaction, and needs either a matching request for cancellation from the counterparty or a confirmation from an authorised party.
PSTL	PendingSettlement	Transaction is eligible for settlement, but is pending.
PFST	PendingFailingSettlement	Transaction eligible for immediate settlement, has failed to settle.
SMLR	SenderMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Sender multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
RMLR	ReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Receiver multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
SRBL	SenderReceiverBilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the bilateral limit fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
AVLB	HeldForServiceAvailability	Specifies that the message is queued to the receiving payment system and is awaiting processing because the receiving payment system is not operational (open) at that point in time.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SRML	SenderReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the multilateral limits fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded by the total amount of submitted payments at the end of the day and cannot currently be processed.

5.4.2.1.1.3.1.2 Final <FnI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the final status.

Datatype: "FinalStatus1Code" on page 727

CodeName	Name	Definition
STLD	Settled	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent.
RJTD	Rejected	Transaction has been rejected by the clearing agent.
CAND	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.
FNLD	Finalised	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent. Settlement will take place outside of the system.

5.4.2.1.1.3.1.3 RTGS <RTGS>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the RTGS status.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 759

5.4.2.1.1.3.1.4 Settlement <Sttlm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the settlement status.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 759

5.4.2.1.1.3.1.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the proprietary status.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

5.4.2.1.1.3.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned to the transfer.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		663
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

5.4.2.1.1.3.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reason provided for the status of a transfer.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **PaymentStatusReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFlingSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		167
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		170
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			172
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		172
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		173

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.1 Unmatched <Umtchd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is unmatched.

Datatype: "UnmatchedStatusReason1Code" on page 751

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMIS	MatchingInstructionNotFound	Matching instruction from the counterparty could not be found.
DDAT	DisagreementSettlementDate	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement date/time.
DELN	DisagreementDirectionOfTrade	Counterparty expects a delivery not a receipt, or counterparty expects a receipt not a delivery.
DEPT	DisagreementPlaceOfSettlement	Counterparty disagrees with the place of settlement.
DMON	DisagreementSettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DDEA	DisagreementDealPrice	Counterparty disagrees with the deal price.
DQUA	DisagreementQuantity	Counterparty disagrees with the quantity of the financial instrument.
CADE	DisagreementRepurchaseCallDelay	Repurchase call delay does not match.
SETR	DisagreementSettlementTransaction	Settlement transaction type does not match.
DSEC	DisagreementSecurity	Counterparty disagrees with the security/issue, for example, ISIN or a financial instrument attribute differs.
VASU	DisagreementVariableRateSupport	Variable rate support does not match.
DTRA	NotRecognised	Counterparty does not recognise the transaction.
RSPR	DisagreementRepurchaseSpreadRate	Repurchase spread rate does not match.
REPO	DisagreementRepurchaseRate	Repurchase rate does not match.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForMatching	Counterparty's instruction was too late.
RERT	DisagreementRepurchaseRateType	Repurchase rate type does not match.
REPA	DisagreementRepurchaseAmount	Repurchase amount does not match.
REPP	DisagreementRepurchasePremiumAmount	Repurchase premium amount does not match.
PHYS	DisagreementPhysicalSettlement	Counterparty's instructions is for physical settlement, and yours is not, or vice versa.
IIND	DisagreementCommonReference	Counterparty disagrees with the common reference.
FRAP	DisagreementPaymentCode	Counterparty's instructions is for free settlement, and yours is for settlement against payment, or vice versa.
PLCE	DisagreementPlaceOfTrade	Place of trade does not match.
PODU	PossibleDuplicateInstruction	Instruction is a possible duplicate.
FORF	DisagreementForfeitRepurchaseamount	Repurchase forfeit amount does not match.
REGD	DisagreementRegistrationDetails	Discrepancies exist in the registration details linked to the transaction.
RTGS	DisagreementRTGSSystem	Counterparty indicates a settlement via RTGS system and you indicate non-RTGS settlement, or vice versa.
ICAG	IncorrectAgent	Counterparty indicated an incorrect delivery or receiving agent.
CPCA	CounterpartyCancelledInstruction	Counterparty has cancelled the transaction/instruction.
CHAR	DisagreementChargesAmount	Counterparty disagrees on the amount of charges.

CodeName	Name	Definition
IEXE	IncorrectBuyerOrSeller	Instruction indicates an incorrect buyer (receiver) or seller (deliverer).
NCRR	DisagreementCurrencySettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the currency of the settlement amount.
NMAS	NoMatchingStarted	Matching process has not yet started.
SAFE	DisagreementSafekeepingAccount	Safekeeping account used as a matching criteria on the market concerned does not match.
DTRD	DisagreementTradeDate	Counterparty disagrees with the trade date.
LATE	YourInstructionTooLateForMatching	Instruction received too late for matching.
TERM	DisagreementClosingDateTime	Closing date/time does not match.
ICUS	DisagreementReceivingOrDeliveringCustodian	Incorrect delivering or receiving custodian.

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.2 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is cancelled.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason1Code" on page 720

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Transaction is cancelled by the agent.

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.3 Suspended <Sspd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is suspended.

Datatype: "SuspendedStatusReason1Code" on page 743

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUBY	SuspendedByYourself	Transaction/instruction is suspended following your earlier suspension instruction.
SUBS	SuspendedBySystem	Transaction/instruction is suspended following a system suspension instruction.

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.4 PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is pending (failing settlement).

Datatype: "PendingFailingSettlement1Code" on page 734

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the money is still expected from the counterparty.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty. If the settlement instruction was a received against payment, the cash has been delivered.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a linked 'buy'.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, (that is, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late).
CERT	WrongCertificateNumbers	Certificate number error.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the instructed financial instrument.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical, and there is a delay in the delivery of the securities.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Securities are blocked, for example, because of a corporate action event or re-alignment.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedSecurities	Counterparty has returned, refused, or does not recognize the securities.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement over beneficial ownership.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LATE	TooLateForSettlement	Settlement instruction was too late for settlement, that is, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequest	Transaction suspended. Because the suspension period is finished, the cancellation or confirmation of instructions is required.
MLAT	MoneyTooLateForSettlement	Payment for a buy of securities was received after the cut-off time for completing the settlement on a same day basis.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Securities are stolen, in dispute, and under objection.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Account is blocked, so no instruction can settle.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHAS	EnquirySent	Enquiry/chaser sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues, and not yet available/tradeable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuance of a depository receipt has been refused. The allotment for depository receipts granted by the issuer would be exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account, as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Securities require income adjustment, that is, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Linked instruction is pending/failing.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	A buy-in procedure has started on the market, on your behalf, if your instruction is a receipt, or on behalf of the counterparty if the instruction is a delivery.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from a corporate action issue or other procedure(s), for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, and splitting.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account as securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not yet been received.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt is refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is failing since stamp duty information is missing.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market, but is ready for settlement at the next settlement cycle.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, day time/real time vs overnight.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Instruction is a preadvice, that is, matching only.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Securities are in global form.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, that is, a form of bankruptcy.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Amount is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.5 PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is pending (settlement).

Datatype: "PendingSettlement2Code" on page 737

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the settlement amount has not been received from the counterparty.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from corporate action issue or other procedures, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting, etc.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction that has been refused or not recognised, and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSharesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical and securities are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	Chaser/enquiry sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues and are not yet available/tradable.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed as securities are in global form.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, matching only.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched because the matching process is not required.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in the counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the transaction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment for depository receipts granted by the issuer is exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because the maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	Foreign exchange instruction is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustmentRequired	Securities require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Instruction is awaiting the settlement date, and no settlement problems have been reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not been received.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt has been refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is pending as stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, day time/real time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting the next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Settlement is pending. The securities are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, re-alignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, that is, the form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person, the receiver, manages the affairs of the business.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities amount is lower than the minimum existing settlement amount for the instructed financial instrument.
PCAP	PendingCAP	Payment is pending, and does not settle because the actual use of the risk management limit on the counterpart (bilateral limit) prevents settlement.

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.6 ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the reason that has been used by the system to reject the transaction.

ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn> contains the following **ProprietaryStatusJustification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		172
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		172

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.6.1 ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the reason why the system has rejected the transaction.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 759

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.6.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information about the reason why the system has rejected the transaction.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 758

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.7 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Defines a free text proprietary reason.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**5.4.2.1.1.4 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the cash is at the disposal of the credit account owner, or ceases to be at the disposal of the debit account owner.**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		663
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

5.4.2.1.1.5 EntryDate <NtryDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.**EntryDate <NtryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		663
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

5.4.2.1.1.6 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the payment instruction is a debit or a credit.

.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.2.1.1.7 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the message or event from which an instruction has been initiated.

PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		174
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		174

5.4.2.1.1.7.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message, for example, MT 103.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 759

5.4.2.1.1.7.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

5.4.2.1.1.7.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

5.4.2.1.1.7.4 Instrument <Instrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.

Datatype: "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 731

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial

CodeName	Name	Definition
		institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

5.4.2.1.2 TransactionsSummary <TxSummary>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the total number and sum of the transactions.

Impacted by: C11 "DebitCreditIndicatorGuideline"

TransactionsSummary <TxSummary> contains the following **NumberAndSumOfTransactions2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		175
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		175
	TotalNetEntryAmount <TtlNetNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		176
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176

Constraints

- DebitCreditIndicatorGuideline**

DebitCreditIndicator should be present when TotalNetEntryAmount is present.

5.4.2.1.2.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 758

5.4.2.1.2.2 Sum <Sum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 756

5.4.2.1.2.3 TotalNetEntryAmount <TtlNetNtryAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Resulting amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 756

5.4.2.1.2.4 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total net entry amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.2.1.3 TransactionReport <TxRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports either on the transaction information or on a business error.

TransactionReport <TxRpt> contains the following **TransactionReport7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		180
	TransactionOnError <TxOrErr>	[1..1]			181
{Or	Transaction <Tx>	[1..1]		C17, C7	185
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			189
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		189
	MemberIdentification <MmbId>	[0..1]	±		189
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	190
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		190
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			190
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		191
	MemberIdentification <MmbId>	[0..1]	±		191
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	191
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		191
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]			192
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		195
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			195
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			196
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		198
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		198
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			198
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			206
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		206
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			206
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	207
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		207
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		207
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			207
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		209
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrpgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			210
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		210
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		210
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		212
	GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		213
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			213
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		214

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		214
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		216
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		217
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	AccountEntry <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			217
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C14, C13	218
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..1]			219
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		219
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		220
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		220
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		220
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		221
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		221
	SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			221
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		221
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		221
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		222
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		222
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			222
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			222

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		223

5.4.2.1.3.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the instruction related to the payment for which information is requested.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains one of the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		674
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		675
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			675
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		675
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		675
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C4	675
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		676
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		676
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		677
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		677
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			677
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		678
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		678
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		679
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		679
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C5	679
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		680
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		680
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		680
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		680

5.4.2.1.3.2 TransactionOrError <TxOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the payment transaction when information has not been found.

TransactionOrError <TxOrErr> contains one of the following **TransactionOrError5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Transaction <Tx>	[1..1]		C17, C7	185
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			189
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		189
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		189
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	190
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		190
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			190
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		191
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		191
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	191
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		191
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]			192
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		195
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			195
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			196
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		198
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		198
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			198
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			206
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		206

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			206
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	207
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		207
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		207
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			207
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		209
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			210
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		210
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		210
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		212
	GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		213
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			213
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		214
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		214
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		215

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		216
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		217
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	AccountEntry <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			217
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C14, C13	218
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..1]			219
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		219
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		220
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		220
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		220
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		221
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		221
	SecuritiesTransactionReferences <ScitiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			221
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		221
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		221
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		222
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		222
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			222
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			222
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		223

5.4.2.1.3.2.1 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "TransactionCreditDebitIndicatorRule", C7 "CreditDebitIndicatorGuideline"

Transaction <Tx> contains the following Transaction74 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			189
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		189
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		189
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	190
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		190
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			190
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		191
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		191
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	191
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		191
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]			192
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		195
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			195
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			196
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		198
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		198
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			198
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			206
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		206
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		206

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			206
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	207
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		207
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		207
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			207
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		209
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			210
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		210
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		210
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		212
	GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrdr>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[0..1]	Text		213
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		213
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			213
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		214
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		214
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		215

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		216
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		217
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	AccountEntry <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			217
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C14, C13	218
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..1]			219
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		219
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		220
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		220
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		220
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		221
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		221
	SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			221
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		221
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		221
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		222
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		222

Constraints

- **CreditDebitIndicatorGuideline**

The CreditDebitIndicator may be omitted for optimisation reason if the CreditDebitIndicator is used in the search criteria of the related query.

- **TransactionCreditDebitIndicatorRule**

If CreditDebitIndicator is present, then AccountEntry/Entry/Amount or Payment/InstructedAmount or Payment/InterbankSettlementAmount must be present.

If CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then any Message Elements in the list (AccountEntry/Entry/Amount, Payment/InstructedAmount, Payment/InterbankSettlementAmount) is optional.

On Condition

/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/AccountEntry/Entry/Amount Must be present

Or /Payment/InstructedAmount Must be present

Or /Payment/InterbankSettlementAmount Must be present

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.1 PaymentTo <PmtTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Destination of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

PaymentTo <PmtTo> contains the following **System2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		189
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		189
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	190
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		190

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice](#)" on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.1.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the system is located.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 721

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.1.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.2 PaymentFrom <PmtFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Origin of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

PaymentFrom <PmtFr> contains the following **System2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		191
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		191
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	191
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		191

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice](#)" on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.2.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.**MemberIdentification <Mmbld>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.2.3 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country in which the system is located.*Impacted by:* [C5 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 721**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.2.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment transaction is a debit or credit transaction.

.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4 Payment <Pmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Instruction to pay an amount of money to an ultimate beneficiary, on behalf of an originator. This instruction may have to be forwarded several times to complete the settlement chain.

Payment <Pmt> contains the following **PaymentInstruction32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		194
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		195
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			195
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			196
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		198
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		198
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			198
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			206
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		206
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			206
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	207
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		207
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		207
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		207
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			207
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			209

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		209
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			210
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		210
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		210
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		212
	GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		213
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			213
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		214
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		214
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		216
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		217
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		217

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original payment transaction message

Usage: this is the former TransactionReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.2 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the cash is at the disposal of the credit account owner, or ceases to be at the disposal of the debit account owner.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		663
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information about the status of a transfer.

.

Status <Sts> contains the following **PaymentStatus6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			196
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		198
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		198
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			198
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			206
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		206
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of a transfer, in coded form, as assigned by the transaction administrator.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **PaymentStatusCode6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		198
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		198
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		198

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1.1 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the pending status.

Datatype: "PendingStatus4Code" on page 739

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPD	Accepted	Transaction has been accepted by the clearing agent.
VALD	Validated	Transaction has been validated by the clearing agent.
MATD	Matched	Transaction has been matched with a corresponding transaction by the clearing agent.
AUTD	Authorised	Transaction has been authorised by the transaction administrator or authorised party.
INVD	Invalid	Transaction is invalid.
UMAC	Unmatched	Clearing agent attempted to match the transaction with a corresponding transaction but failed.
STLE	SettlementEligible	Transaction is eligible for future settlement.
STLM	SettlementMature	Transaction is eligible for immediate settlement.
SSPD	Suspended	Transaction has been suspended by the clearing agent.
PCAN	PendingCancellation	Clearing agent has received a cancellation request for the transaction, and needs either a matching request for cancellation from the counterparty or a confirmation from an authorised party.
PSTL	PendingSettlement	Transaction is eligible for settlement, but is pending.
PFST	PendingFailingSettlement	Transaction eligible for immediate settlement, has failed to settle.
SMLR	SenderMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Sender multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
RMLR	ReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Receiver multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
SRBL	SenderReceiverBilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the bilateral limit fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
AVLB	HeldForServiceAvailability	Specifies that the message is queued to the receiving payment system and is awaiting processing because the receiving payment system is not operational (open) at that point in time.
SRML	SenderReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the multilateral limits fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded by the total amount of submitted payments at the end of the day and cannot currently be processed.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1.2 Final <Fnl>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Qualifies further the final status.*Datatype:* "FinalStatus1Code" on page 727

CodeName	Name	Definition
STLD	Settled	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent.
RJTD	Rejected	Transaction has been rejected by the clearing agent.
CAND	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.
FNLD	Finalised	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent. Settlement will take place outside of the system.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1.3 RTGS <RTGS>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Qualifies further the RTGS status.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 759**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1.4 Settlement <Sttlm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Qualifies further the settlement status.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 759**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1.5 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Qualifies further the proprietary status.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.2 DateTime <DtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the status was assigned to the transfer.**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		663
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Reason provided for the status of a transfer.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **PaymentStatusReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		201
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		204
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			206
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		206
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		206
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		206

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.1 Unmatched <Umtchd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is unmatched.

Datatype: "UnmatchedStatusReason1Code" on page 751

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMIS	MatchingInstructionNotFound	Matching instruction from the counterparty could not be found.
DDAT	DisagreementSettlementDate	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement date/time.
DELN	DisagreementDirectionOfTrade	Counterparty expects a delivery not a receipt, or counterparty expects a receipt not a delivery.
DEPT	DisagreementPlaceOfSettlement	Counterparty disagrees with the place of settlement.
DMON	DisagreementSettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement amount.
DDEA	DisagreementDealPrice	Counterparty disagrees with the deal price.
DQUA	DisagreementQuantity	Counterparty disagrees with the quantity of the financial instrument.
CADE	DisagreementRepurchaseCallDelay	Repurchase call delay does not match.
SETR	DisagreementSettlementTransaction	Settlement transaction type does not match.
DSEC	DisagreementSecurity	Counterparty disagrees with the security/issue, for example, ISIN or a financial instrument attribute differs.
VASU	DisagreementVariableRateSupport	Variable rate support does not match.
DTRA	NotRecognised	Counterparty does not recognise the transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RSPR	DisagreementRepurchaseSpreadRate	Repurchase spread rate does not match.
REPO	DisagreementRepurchaseRate	Repurchase rate does not match.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForMatching	Counterparty's instruction was too late.
RERT	DisagreementRepurchaseRateType	Repurchase rate type does not match.
REPA	DisagreementRepurchaseAmount	Repurchase amount does not match.
REPP	DisagreementRepurchasePremiumAmount	Repurchase premium amount does not match.
PHYS	DisagreementPhysicalSettlement	Counterparty's instructions is for physical settlement, and yours is not, or vice versa.
IIND	DisagreementCommonReference	Counterparty disagrees with the common reference.
FRAP	DisagreementPaymentCode	Counterparty's instructions is for free settlement, and yours is for settlement against payment, or vice versa.
PLCE	DisagreementPlaceOfTrade	Place of trade does not match.
PODU	PossibleDuplicateInstruction	Instruction is a possible duplicate.
FORF	DisagreementForfeitRepurchaseamount	Repurchase forfeit amount does not match.
REGD	DisagreementRegistrationDetails	Discrepancies exist in the registration details linked to the transaction.
RTGS	DisagreementRTGSSystem	Counterparty indicates a settlement via RTGS system and you indicate non-RTGS settlement, or vice versa.
ICAG	IncorrectAgent	Counterparty indicated an incorrect delivery or receiving agent.
CPCA	CounterpartyCancelledInstruction	Counterparty has cancelled the transaction/instruction.
CHAR	DisagreementChargesAmount	Counterparty disagrees on the amount of charges.
IEXE	IncorrectBuyerOrSeller	Instruction indicates an incorrect buyer (receiver) or seller (deliverer).
NCRR	DisagreementCurrencySettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the currency of the settlement amount.
NMAS	NoMatchingStarted	Matching process has not yet started.
SAFE	DisagreementSafekeepingAccount	Safekeeping account used as a matching criteria on the market concerned does not match.
DTRD	DisagreementTradeDate	Counterparty disagrees with the trade date.
LATE	YourInstructionTooLateForMatching	Instruction received too late for matching.
TERM	DisagreementClosingDateTime	Closing date/time does not match.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICUS	DisagreementReceivingOrDeliveringCustodian	Incorrect delivering or receiving custodian.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.2 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is cancelled.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason1Code" on page 720

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Transaction is cancelled by the agent.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.3 Suspended <Sspd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is suspended.

Datatype: "SuspendedStatusReason1Code" on page 743

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUBY	SuspendedByYourself	Transaction/instruction is suspended following your earlier suspension instruction.
SUBS	SuspendedBySystem	Transaction/instruction is suspended following a system suspension instruction.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.4 PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is pending (failing settlement).

Datatype: "PendingFailingSettlement1Code" on page 734

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the money is still expected from the counterparty.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty. If the settlement instruction was a received against payment, the cash has been delivered.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a linked 'buy'.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, (that is, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late).

CodeName	Name	Definition
CERT	WrongCertificateNumbers	Certificate number error.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the instructed financial instrument.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical, and there is a delay in the delivery of the securities.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Securities are blocked, for example, because of a corporate action event or re-alignment.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedSecurities	Counterparty has returned, refused, or does not recognize the securities.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement over beneficial ownership.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LATE	TooLateForSettlement	Settlement instruction was too late for settlement, that is, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequest	Transaction suspended. Because the suspension period is finished, the cancellation or confirmation of instructions is required.
MLAT	MoneyTooLateForSettlement	Payment for a buy of securities was received after the cut-off time for completing the settlement on a same day basis.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Securities are stolen, in dispute, and under objection.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Account is blocked, so no instruction can settle.
CHAS	EnquirySent	Enquiry/chaser sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues, and not yet available/tradeable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuance of a depository receipt has been refused. The

CodeName	Name	Definition
		allotment for depositary receipts granted by the issuer would be exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account, as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Securities require income adjustment, that is, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Linked instruction is pending/failing.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	A buy-in procedure has started on the market, on your behalf, if your instruction is a receipt, or on behalf of the counterparty if the instruction is a delivery.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from a corporate action issue or other procedure(s), for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, and splitting.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account as securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not yet been received.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt is refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is failing since stamp duty information is missing.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market, but is ready for settlement at the next settlement cycle.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, day time/real time vs overnight.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Instruction is a preadvice, that is, matching only.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Securities are in global form.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, that is, a form of bankruptcy.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Amount is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.5 PendingSettlement <PdgSttIm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason why the payment status is pending (settlement).*Datatype:* "PendingSettlement2Code" on page 737

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the settlement amount has not been received from the counterparty.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from corporate action issue or other procedures, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting, etc.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction that has been refused or not recognised, and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSharesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical and securities are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	Chaser/enquiry sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues and are not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed as securities are in global form.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, matching only.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched because the matching process is not required.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in the counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the transaction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment for depository receipts granted by the issuer is exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because the maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	Foreign exchange instruction is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustmentRequired	Securities require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Instruction is awaiting the settlement date, and no settlement problems have been reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt has been refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is pending as stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, day time/real time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting the next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Settlement is pending. The securities are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, re-alignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, that is, the form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person, the receiver, manages the affairs of the business.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities amount is lower than the minimum existing settlement amount for the instructed financial instrument.
PCAP	PendingCAP	Payment is pending, and does not settle because the actual use of the risk management limit on the counterpart (bilateral limit) prevents settlement.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.6 ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the reason that has been used by the system to reject the transaction.

ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn> contains the following **ProprietaryStatusJustification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		206
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		206

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.6.1 ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the reason why the system has rejected the transaction.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 759

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.6.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information about the reason why the system has rejected the transaction.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 758

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.7 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines a free text proprietary reason.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.4 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> contains one of the following **Amount3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	207
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		207

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.4.1 AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is explicit.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 718**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.4.2 AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 718**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.5 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		649
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	650

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.6 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "Max10Text" on page 757**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.7 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the message or event from which an instruction has been initiated.

PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		208
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		208

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.7.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message, for example, MT 103.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 759

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.7.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.7.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.7.4 Instrument <Instrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.

Datatype: "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 731

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial

CodeName	Name	Definition
		institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.8 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.

.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following **Priority1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		209

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.8.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Priority code, in a coded form.

Datatype: "Priority5Code" on page 741

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.8.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Priority code bilaterally agreed between parties.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.9 ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time range within which the payment instruction must be processed.

.

ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		210
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		210

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.9.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 753**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.9.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 753**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.9.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.10 InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Copy of the original instruction, in free form text.*Datatype:* "Max20000Text" on page 758**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.11 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type, or nature, of the payment, such as express payment.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **PaymentType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		212

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type, or nature, of the payment, such as express payment.

Datatype: "PaymentType3Code" on page 733

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBS	CrossBorderPayment	Payment has an origin in one country, a destination in another, and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
BCK	BackUp	Payment is made under the recovery procedure to move liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member according to the specifications of the system.
BAL	BalanceRetail	Transaction is a payment offsetting the net cash balance owed/due in a retail payment system.
CLS	CLSPayment	Payment is linked to CLS activities.
CTR	CentralBankOperation	Payment is made to settle an operation made with the central bank.
CBH	CrossBorderHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another country and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
CBP	CrossBorderPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
DPG	DVPGross	Gross cash payment offsetting the amount owed/due for a securities transaction settlement.
DPN	DVPNet	Net payment offsetting the cash balance due/owed for a series of securities transactions settlement.
EXP	ExpressPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed whenever liquidity is available on the settlement account of a member of the RTGSPlus system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TCH	ThirdCurrencyHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LMT	LimitPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed when the pool of liquidity exceeds the minimum value reserved for an express payment in the RTGSPlus system.
LIQ	LiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/ from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account held at the central institution or any other institution.
DPP	DomesticPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPH	DomesticHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPS	DomesticPayment	Payment has an origin and a destination in the same country, and is made in the currency of that country.
STF	StandingFacilities	Payment is linked to overnight deposits and the marginal lending facility.
TRP	TreasuryStatePayment	Payment is linked to the Treasury State.
TCS	ThirdCurrencyPayment	Transaction is a payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LOA	Loan	Transaction is the payment of a specific amount of money lent by a creditor/ lender.
LOR	LoanRepayment	Transaction is an amount of money transferred in repayment of loan.
TCP	ThirdCurrencyPriorityPayment	Payment is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be the same country.
OND	OvernightDeposit	Transaction is linked to an overnight deposit.
MGL	MarginalLending	Transaction is linked to the marginal lending facility.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment type that is not included in a predefined list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.12 GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment is a liquidity transfer order that has been executed automatically following a predefined or standing order.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.13 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: This is the former PaymentInstructionReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.14 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.15 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: This is the former related reference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16 Parties <Pties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the party fields used to search for a payment.

Parties <Pties> contains the following **PaymentTransactionParty3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		214
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		214
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		215
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		216
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		216
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		217
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		217
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		217

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		698
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		698

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.4 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owes assets to the creditor, such as a result of receipt of goods or services, gifts, or charity payments. The debtor may also be the debit account owner.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		698
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		698

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.5 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution that receives the payment transaction from the account owner, or other authorised party, and processes the instruction.**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.6 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.7 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.8 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.9 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.10 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.11 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, or other nominated party, and credits the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.12 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor. In the context of the payment model, the creditor is also the credit account owner.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		698
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		698

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.13 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		698
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		698

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5 AccountEntry <AcctNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting of an item to a cash account, in the context of a cash transaction, that results in an increase or decrease to the balance of the account.

AccountEntry <AcctNtry> contains the following **CashAccountAndEntry4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C14, C13	218
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..1]			219
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		219
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		220
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		220
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		220
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		221
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		221

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount41" on page 642 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		642
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		643
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		644
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		644
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		644

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2 Entry <Ntry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting of an item to a cash account, in the context of a cash transaction, that results in an increase or decrease to the balance of the account.

Entry <Ntry> contains the following **CashEntry2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	219
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		219
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		220
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		220
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		220
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		221
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		221

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 717

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		663
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.3 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Datatype: ["EntryStatus1Code"](#) on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOOK	Booked	Booked means that the transfer of money has been completed between account servicer and account owner Usage: Status Booked does not necessarily imply finality of money as this depends on other factors such as the payment system used, the completion of the end-to-end transaction and the terms agreed between account servicer and owner. Status Booked is the only status that can be reversed.
PDNG	Pending	Booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has not been completed. Usage: this can be used for expected items, or for items for which some conditions still need to be fulfilled before they can be booked. If booking takes place, the entry will be included with status Booked in subsequent account report or statement. Status Pending cannot be reversed.
FUTR	Future	Entry is on the books of the account servicer and value will be applied to the account owner at a future date and time.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.4 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an entry, as assigned by the account servicer.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 759

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.5 StatementIdentification <StmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.6 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each statement sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 756

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.7 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 757

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.6 SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the references of the underlying securities transaction.

SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs> contains the following **SecuritiesTransactionReferences1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		221
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		221
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		222
	ProcessingIdentification <ProrgId>	[0..1]	Text		222

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.6.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.6.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.6.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.6.4 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**5.4.2.1.3.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason why the requested business information is not given.**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			222
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		223

5.4.2.1.3.2.2.1 Error <Err>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		222
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222

5.4.2.1.3.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 726**5.4.2.1.3.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759

5.4.2.1.3.2.2.2 Description <Desc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 757**5.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.**OperationalError <OpriErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			223
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		223

5.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223

5.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 726**5.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**5.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 757

5.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 **camt.007.001.09** **ModifyTransactionV09**

6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ModifyTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request one modification in one payment instruction held at the transaction administrator and sent by the member, debiting or crediting its account at the transaction administrator.

Usage

Following normal business flows, transactions registered by the transaction administrator may be queued for later settlement (because of insufficient funds available, or because of risk or liquidity limits, etc.). A transaction may have a series of statuses. These can be transient (such as pending or related types) and final (such as rejected, revoked and/or settled).

Members of a system need to have information about the payments queue(s) and must have the ability to take action (that is, to cancel or modify the transaction(s) to be settled). Note, however, that actions by a member will always concern transactions in a transient status.

For this reason, at any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can request modifications to the features of transient transactions.

The member will submit a message requesting modifications in one or more of the following criteria:

- instruction given, related to the processing of the transaction
- type of payment instructed
- priority of payment period in which the payment instruction should be processed (processing validity time)

The ModifyTransaction message will contain the new values that the member wants to see applied to the features of the transaction identified in the message.

Based on the criteria received within the ModifyTransaction message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested modifications.

The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the ModifyTransaction request.

To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetTransaction message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The ModifyTransactionV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. Modification

Identifies the list of modifications to be executed.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ModifyTx>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		227
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			227
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		228
	NewPaymentValueSet <NewPmtValSet>	[1..1]			229
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			230
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		231
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		232
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			233
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		234
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		234
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		234
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	234

6.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C4 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C5 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		691

6.4.2 Modification <Mod>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the list of modifications to be executed.

Modification <Mod> contains the following **TransactionModification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		228
	NewPaymentValueSet <NewPmtValSet>	[1..1]			229
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			230
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		231
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		232
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			233
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		234
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		234
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		234

6.4.2.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the instruction related to the payment for which a modification is requested.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains one of the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		674
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		675
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			675
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		675
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		675
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C4	675
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		676
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		676
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		677
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		677
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			677
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		678
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		678
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		679
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		679
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C5	679
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		680
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		680
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		680
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		680

6.4.2.2 NewPaymentValueSet <NewPmtValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New payment values.

NewPaymentValueSet <NewPmtValSet> contains the following **PaymentInstruction33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		230
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			230
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		231
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		232
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			233
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		234
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		234
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		234

6.4.2.2.1 Instruction <Instr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction. The instruction can relate to a level of service between the bank and the customer, or give instructions to and for specific parties in the payment chain.

.

Datatype: "Instruction1Code" on page 728

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBEN	PayTheBeneficiary	(Ultimate) creditor to be paid only after verification of identity.
TTIL	TimeTill	Payment instruction is valid and eligible for execution until the date and time stipulated. Otherwise, the payment instruction will be rejected.
TFRO	TimeFrom	Payment instruction will be valid and eligible for execution from the date and time stipulated.

6.4.2.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type, or nature, of the payment, for example an express payment.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **PaymentType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		231
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		232

6.4.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type, or nature, of the payment, such as express payment.

Datatype: "PaymentType3Code" on page 733

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBS	CrossBorderPayment	Payment has an origin in one country, a destination in another, and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
BCK	BackUp	Payment is made under the recovery procedure to move liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member according to the specifications of the system.
BAL	BalanceRetail	Transaction is a payment offsetting the net cash balance owed/due in a retail payment system.
CLS	CLSPayment	Payment is linked to CLS activities.
CTR	CentralBankOperation	Payment is made to settle an operation made with the central bank.
CBH	CrossBorderHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another country and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
CBP	CrossBorderPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
DPG	DVPGross	Gross cash payment offsetting the amount owed/due for a securities transaction settlement.
DPN	DVPNNet	Net payment offsetting the cash balance due/owed for a series of securities transactions settlement.
EXP	ExpressPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed whenever liquidity is available on the settlement account of a member of the RTGSPlus system.
TCH	ThirdCurrencyHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that is made in a third currency to the origin

CodeName	Name	Definition
		and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LMT	LimitPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed when the pool of liquidity exceeds the minimum value reserved for an express payment in the RTGSPlus system.
LIQ	LiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/ from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account held at the central institution or any other institution.
DPP	DomesticPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPH	DomesticHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPS	DomesticPayment	Payment has an origin and a destination in the same country, and is made in the currency of that country.
STF	StandingFacilities	Payment is linked to overnight deposits and the marginal lending facility.
TRP	TreasuryStatePayment	Payment is linked to the Treasury State.
TCS	ThirdCurrencyPayment	Transaction is a payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LOA	Loan	Transaction is the payment of a specific amount of money lent by a creditor/ lender.
LOR	LoanRepayment	Transaction is an amount of money transferred in repayment of loan.
TCP	ThirdCurrencyPriorityPayment	Payment is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be the same country.
OND	OvernightDeposit	Transaction is linked to an overnight deposit.
MGL	MarginalLending	Transaction is linked to the marginal lending facility.

6.4.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment type that is not included in a predefined list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

6.4.2.2.3 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.

.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following **Priority1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233

6.4.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Priority code, in a coded form.

Datatype: "Priority5Code" on page 741

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

6.4.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Priority code bilaterally agreed between parties.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

6.4.2.2.4 ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time range within which the payment instruction must be processed.

.

ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		234
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		234
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		234

6.4.2.2.4.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 753**6.4.2.2.4.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 753**6.4.2.2.4.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

6.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7 **camt.008.001.10 CancelTransactionV10**

7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CancelTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request the cancellation of one payment instruction held at the transaction administrator and sent by the member.

Usage

Following normal business flows, transactions registered by the transaction administrator may be queued for later settlement (because of insufficient funds available, because of risk or liquidity limits, etc.). A transaction may have a series of statuses. These can be transient (such as pending or related types), final (such as rejected, revoked and/or settled) or the status may even be defined as a proprietary status.

Members of a system need to have information about the payments queue(s), and must have the ability to take action (that is, to cancel or modify the transaction(s) to be settled). Note, however, that actions by a member will always concern transactions in a transient status.

For this reason, at any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can request the cancellation of a transaction that has not received a final status.

The member will submit a CancelTransaction message containing the identification of the transaction to be cancelled.

Based on the criteria received within the CancelTransaction message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested cancellation.

The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the CancelTransaction request.

To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetTransaction message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The CancelTransactionV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. PaymentIdentification
Reference to the instruction related to the payment for which information is requested.
- C. CashAccount
Account to or from which a cash entry is made.
- D. CancellationReason

Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <CclTx>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		237
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		237
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C7, C6	238
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]			239
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		239
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		240
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		240
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	240

7.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C6 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C7 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C8 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C9 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C10 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader9](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		682
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		682
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			682
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		683

7.4.2 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the instruction related to the payment for which information is requested.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains one of the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		674
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		675
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			675
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		675
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		675
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C4	675
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		676
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		676
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		677
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		677
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			677
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		678
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		678
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		679
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		679
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C5	679
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		680
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		680
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		680
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		680

7.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C7 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C6 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 644 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

7.4.4 CancellationReason <CxIRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

CancellationReason <CxIRsn> contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		239
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		240
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		240

7.4.4.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the cancellation request.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		694
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		694
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		696

7.4.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		713

7.4.4.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation request reason.

Datatype: "[Max105Text](#)" on page 757

7.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C8 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8 camt.009.001.07 GetLimitV07

8.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The GetLimit message is used to request information on the details of one or more limits set by the member (or on behalf of the member) and managed by the transaction administrator.

Outline

The GetLimitV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. LimitQueryDefinition
Defines the limit query criteria.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetLmt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		245
	LimitQueryDefinition <LmtQryDef>	[0..1]			246
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	LimitCriteria <LmtCrit>	[0..1]			248
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		250
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C7, C8	250
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		252
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C3, C4	252
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		254
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		255
	DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>	[0..*]			255
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257
	CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp>	[0..*]			257
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		259
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		259
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		260
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		260
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]			260
{Or	From <Fr>	[1..1]			261
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		261
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		261
Or	To <To>	[1..1]			262
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		262
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		262
Or	FromTo <FrTo>	[1..1]			262
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			262
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		263

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		263
	To <To>	[1..1]			263
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		263
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		263
Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		264
Or}	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		264
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	264
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[0..1]	±		264
	LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt>	[0..1]			264
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		265
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		265
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		265
Or}	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		265
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			265
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266
	UsedAmountIndicator <UsdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266
	UsedPercentageIndicator <UsdPctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	266

8.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BilateralLimitCounterparty3Rule

If at least one occurrence of CurrentLimitType is present and is MULT, then no occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If no occurrence of CurrentLimitType is MULT, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

If CurrentLimitType is not present, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

C4 BilateralLimitCounterparty4Rule

If at least one occurrence of DefaultLimitType is present and is MULT, then no occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If no occurrence of DefaultLimitType is MULT, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

If DefaultLimitType is not present, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C7 LimitCriteriaGuideline

If a bilateral limit regarding specific members in the system is required, then the identification of the bilateral counterpart should be given.

By default, if there is no identification of the bilateral counterpart and the current or default bilateral limit is required, then all the bilateral limits with the relevant counterpart identifications are returned.

C8 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

C9 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader9" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		682
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		682
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			682
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		683

8.4.2 LimitQueryDefinition <LmtQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the limit query criteria.

LimitQueryDefinition <LmtQryDef> contains the following **LimitQuery4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	LimitCriteria <LmtCrit>	[0..1]			248
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		250
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C7, C8	250
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		252
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C3, C4	252
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		254
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		255
	DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>	[0..*]			255
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257
	CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp>	[0..*]			257
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		259
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		259
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		260
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		260
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]			260
{Or	From <Fr>	[1..1]			261
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		261
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		261
Or	To <To>	[1..1]			262
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		262
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		262
Or	FromTo <FrTo>	[1..1]			262
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			262
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		263
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		263
	To <To>	[1..1]			263
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		263

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		263
Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		264
Or}	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		264
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	264
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[0..1]	±		264
	LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt>	[0..1]			264
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		265
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		265
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		265
Or}	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		265
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			265
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmlnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266
	UsedAmountIndicator <UsdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266
	UsedPercentageIndicator <UsdPctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266

8.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 741

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

8.4.2.2 LimitCriteria <LmtCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the limit query criteria.

LimitCriteria <LmtCrit> contains one of the following **LimitCriteria6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		250
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C7, C8	250
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		252
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C3, C4	252
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		254
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		255
	DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>	[0..*]			255
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257
	CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp>	[0..*]			257
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		259
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		259
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		260
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		260
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]			260
{Or	From <Fr>	[1..1]			261
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		261
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		261
Or	To <To>	[1..1]			262
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		262
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		262
Or	FromTo <FrTo>	[1..1]			262
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			262
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		263
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		263
	To <To>	[1..1]			263
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		263
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		263
Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		264

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		264
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	264
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[0..1]	±		264
	LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt>	[0..1]			264
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		265
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		265
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		265
Or}	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		265
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			265
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmlnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266
	UsedAmountIndicator <UsdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266
	UsedPercentageIndicator <UsdPctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266

8.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

8.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

Impacted by: C7 "LimitCriteriaGuideline", C8 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **LimitCriteria6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		252
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C3, C4	252
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		254
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		255
	DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>	[0..*]			255
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257
	CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp>	[0..*]			257
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		259
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		259
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		260
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		260
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]			260
{Or	From <Fr>	[1..1]			261
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		261
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		261
Or	To <To>	[1..1]			262
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		262
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		262
Or	FromTo <FrTo>	[1..1]			262
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			262
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		263
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		263
	To <To>	[1..1]			263
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		263
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		263
Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		264
Or}	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		264
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	264

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[0..1]	±		264
	LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt>	[0..1]			264
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		265
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		265
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		265
Or}	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		265
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			265
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266
	UsedAmountIndicator <UsdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266
	UsedPercentageIndicator <UsdPctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266

Constraints

- **LimitCriteriaGuideline**

If a bilateral limit regarding specific members in the system is required, then the identification of the bilateral counterpart should be given.

By default, if there is no identification of the bilateral counterpart and the current or default bilateral limit is required, then all the bilateral limits with the relevant counterpart identifications are returned.

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

On Condition
 /ReturnCriteria is absent
 Following Must be True
 /SearchCriteria[1] Must be present

8.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

8.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the limit information.

Impacted by: C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty3Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty4Rule"

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **LimitSearchCriteria6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		254
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		255
	DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>	[0..*]			255
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257
	CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp>	[0..*]			257
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		259
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		259
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		260
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		260
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]			260
{Or	From <Fr>	[1..1]			261
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		261
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		261
Or	To <To>	[1..1]			262
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		262
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		262
Or	FromTo <FrTo>	[1..1]			262
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			262
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		263
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		263
	To <To>	[1..1]			263
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		263
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		263
Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		264
Or}	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		264
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	264
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[0..1]	±		264
	LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt>	[0..1]			264

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		265
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		265
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		265
Or}	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		265

Constraints

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of CurrentLimitType is present and is MULT, then no occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If no occurrence of CurrentLimitType is MULT, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

If CurrentLimitType is not present, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/CurrentLimitType[1] is present

And /CurrentLimitType[*]/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be absent

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty4Rule**

If at least one occurrence of DefaultLimitType is present and is MULT, then no occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If no occurrence of DefaultLimitType is MULT, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

If DefaultLimitType is not present, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/DefaultLimitType[1] is present

And /DefaultLimitType[*]/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be absent

8.4.2.2.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctId>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	716

8.4.2.2.2.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyld>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.**BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyld>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

8.4.2.2.2.3 DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Type of limit as set by default in the system. The default limit is applicable by the system unless otherwise instructed.**DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>** contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257

8.4.2.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "LimitType3Code" on page 729

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be

CodeName	Name	Definition
		exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

8.4.2.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

8.4.2.2.2.4 CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of limit applied by the system at the present time.

CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		257
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		259

8.4.2.2.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 729

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

8.4.2.2.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

8.4.2.2.2.5 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

8.4.2.2.2.6 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

8.4.2.2.2.7 UsedAmount <UsdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as an amount.

UsedAmount <UsdAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "ActiveAmountRange3Choice" on page 655 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		656
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		656

8.4.2.2.2.8 UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as a percentage.

UsedPercentage <UsdPctg> contains one of the following **PercentageRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	From <Fr>	[1..1]			261
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		261
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		261
Or	To <To>	[1..1]			262
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		262
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		262
Or	FromTo <FrTo>	[1..1]			262
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			262
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		263
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		263
	To <To>	[1..1]			263
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		263
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		263
Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		264
Or}	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		264

8.4.2.2.2.8.1 From <Fr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of percentage rates.

From <Fr> contains the following **PercentageRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		261
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		261

8.4.2.2.2.8.1.1 BoundaryRate <BdryRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Percentage rate of the range limit.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 756

8.4.2.2.2.8.1.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary percentage rate is included in the range of percentage rates.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

8.4.2.2.2.8.2 To <To>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of percentage rates.

To <To> contains the following **PercentageRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		262
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		262

8.4.2.2.2.8.2.1 BoundaryRate <BdryRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Percentage rate of the range limit.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 756

8.4.2.2.2.8.2.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary percentage rate is included in the range of percentage rates.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

8.4.2.2.2.8.3 FromTo <FrTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid percentage rates.

FromTo <FrTo> contains the following **FromToPercentageRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			262
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		263
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		263
	To <To>	[1..1]			263
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		263
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		263

8.4.2.2.2.8.3.1 From <Fr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of percentage rates.

From <Fr> contains the following **PercentageRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		263
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		263

8.4.2.2.2.8.3.1.1 **BoundaryRate** <BdryRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Percentage rate of the range limit.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 756

8.4.2.2.2.8.3.1.2 **Included** <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary percentage rate is included in the range of percentage rates.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

8.4.2.2.2.8.3.2 **To** <To>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of percentage rates.

To <To> contains the following **PercentageRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		263
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		263

8.4.2.2.2.8.3.2.1 **BoundaryRate** <BdryRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Percentage rate of the range limit.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 756

8.4.2.2.2.8.3.2.2 **Included** <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary percentage rate is included in the range of percentage rates.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

8.4.2.2.2.8.4 Equal <EQ>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Exact percentage rate must match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 756**8.4.2.2.2.8.5 NotEqual <NEQ>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value that percentage rate must not match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 756**8.4.2.2.2.9 LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency unit used to specify the limit amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 719**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

8.4.2.2.2.10 LimitAmount <LmtAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

LimitAmount <LmtAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "ActiveAmountRange3Choice" on page 655 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		656
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		656

8.4.2.2.2.11 LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of dates when the limit becomes valid.

LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt> contains one of the following **DateAndPeriod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		265
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		265
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		265
Or}	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		265

8.4.2.2.2.11.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specific date within a period.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

8.4.2.2.2.11.2 Period <Prd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and an end date.

Period <Prd> contains the following elements (see "Period2" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		662
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		662

8.4.2.2.2.11.3 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

8.4.2.2.2.11.4 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

8.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected limit report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **LimitReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266
	UsedAmountIndicator <UsdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266
	UsedPercentageIndicator <UsdPctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		266

8.4.2.2.3.1 StartDateIndicator <StartDtTmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the limit start date time is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

8.4.2.2.3.2 StatusIndicator <StsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the limit status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

8.4.2.2.3.3 UsedAmountIndicator <UsdAmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the limit used amount is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

8.4.2.2.3.4 UsedPercentageIndicator <UsdPctgInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the limit used percentage is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

8.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9 **camt.010.001.08** **ReturnLimitV08**

9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ReturnLimit message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.

It is used to provide information on the details of one or more limits set by the member (or on behalf of the member) and managed by the transaction administrator.

The ReturnLimit message can be sent as a response to a related GetLimit message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the limit(s) that the transaction administrator manages for the member.

The transaction administrator may also send a ReturnLimit message with pre-defined information at times previously agreed with the member or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs attention.

The message from the transaction administrator can contain information on the following elements:

- type of risk and/or liquidity limit
- value of the limit(s) (default and/or current limit(s) for risk and/or liquidity management)
- identification of the system
- status of the limit(s) (default and/or current limit(s) for risk and/or liquidity management)
- point in time when the limit becomes effective
- identification of the counterparty

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The ReturnLimitV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. ReportOrError
Reports on limits.
- C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrLmt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		272
	ReportOnError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			273
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..1]			275
	CurrentLimit <CurLmt>	[0..*]			277
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	278
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		279
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		279
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			280
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		280
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		282
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		282
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		282
	LimitOnError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			282
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			283
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		284
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		284
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		284
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		285
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		285
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		285
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			285
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			286
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		286
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		286
	DefaultLimit <DfltLmt>	[0..*]			286
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	287

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		288
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		288
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			289
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		291
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		291
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		291
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			291
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			292
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		293
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		293
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		293
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		293
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		293
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		294
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		294
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		294
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			294
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			295
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		295
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		295
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		295
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			295
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			296
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		296
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		296
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	296

9.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 **BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then `BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification` is not allowed.

C4 **BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then `BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification` must be present.

C5 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the `MessageBuildingBlocks` of this `MessageDefinition`.

9.4.1 **MessageHeader <MsgHdr>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader7" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		685
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		686
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			686
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		686
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		687
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		687

9.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on limits.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **LimitReportOrError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..1]			275
	CurrentLimit <CurLmt>	[0..*]			277
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	278
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		279
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		279
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			280
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		280
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		282
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		282
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		282
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			282
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			283
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		284
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		284
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		284
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		285
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		285
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		285
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			285
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			286
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		286
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		286
	DefaultLimit <DfltLmt>	[0..*]			286
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	287
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		288
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		288

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			289
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		291
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		291
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		291
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			291
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			292
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		293
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		293
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		293
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		293
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		293
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		294
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		294
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		294
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			294
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			295
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		295
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		295
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		295
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			295
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			296
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		296
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		296

9.4.2.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on limits.

BusinessReport <BizRpt> contains the following **Limits7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentLimit <CurLmt>	[0..*]			277
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	278
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		279
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		279
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			280
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		280
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		282
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		282
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		282
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			282
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			283
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		284
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		284
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		284
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		285
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		285
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		285
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			285
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			286
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		286
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		286
	DefaultLimit <DfltLmt>	[0..*]			286
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	287
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		288
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		288
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			289

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		291
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		291
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		291
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			291
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			292
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		293
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		293
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		293
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		293
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		293
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		294
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		294
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		294
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			294
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			295
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		295
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		295
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		295

9.4.2.1.1 CurrentLimit <CurLmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Report is given for a current risk management type limit.

CurrentLimit <CurLmt> contains the following **LimitReport7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	278
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		279
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		279
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			280
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		280
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		282
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		282
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		282
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			282
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			283
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		284
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		284
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		284
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		285
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		285
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		285
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			285
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			286
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		286
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		286

9.4.2.1.1.1 LimitIdentification <LmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the limit on which information is requested.

Impacted by: C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"

LimitIdentification <LmtId> contains the following **LimitIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		279
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		279
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			280
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		280
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		282
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		282
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		282

Constraints

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

9.4.2.1.1.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	716

9.4.2.1.1.1.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillmtCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

9.4.2.1.1.1.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		280
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		282

9.4.2.1.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 729

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally

CodeName	Name	Definition
		unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

9.4.2.1.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

9.4.2.1.1.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

9.4.2.1.1.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

9.4.2.1.1.2 LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit or business error report when information has not been found.

LimitOrError <LmtOrErr> contains one of the following **LimitOrError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			283
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		284
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		284
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		284
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		285
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		285
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		285
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			285
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			286
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		286
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		286

9.4.2.1.1.2.1 Limit <Lmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit.

Limit <Lmt> contains the following **Limit7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		284
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		284
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		284
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		285
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		285
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		285

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		649
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	650

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.*Datatype:* "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.3 Status <Sts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Status of the limit, such as enabled or disabled.*Datatype:* "[LimitStatus1Code](#)" on page 728

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Limit is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Limit is not currently in effect.
DELD	Deleted	Limit has been deleted or suspended.
REQD	Requested	Limit has been asked for and is not yet enabled.

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the limit becomes effective.**StartDateTime <StartDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		663
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.5 UsedAmount <UsdAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as an amount.

UsedAmount <UsdAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		649
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	650

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.6 UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the used amount of the limit is a debit amount or a credit amount.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.7 UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as a percentage.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 756

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.8 RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as an amount.

RemainingAmount <RmngAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		649
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	650

9.4.2.1.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			286
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		286
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		286

9.4.2.1.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		286

9.4.2.1.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 726

9.4.2.1.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

9.4.2.1.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 757

9.4.2.1.2 DefaultLimit <DfltLmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Report is given for a default risk management type limit.

DefaultLimit <DfltLmt> contains the following **LimitReport7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	287
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		288
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		288
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			289
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		291
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		291
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		291
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			291
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			292
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		293
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		293
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		293
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		293
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		293
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		294
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		294
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		294
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			294
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			295
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		295
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		295
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		295

9.4.2.1.2.1 LimitIdentification <LmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the limit on which information is requested.

Impacted by: C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"

LimitIdentification <LmtId> contains the following **LimitIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		288
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		288
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			289
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		291
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		291
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		291

Constraints

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

9.4.2.1.2.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	716

9.4.2.1.2.1.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillmtCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

9.4.2.1.2.1.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		289
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		291

9.4.2.1.2.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 729

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally

CodeName	Name	Definition
		unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

9.4.2.1.2.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

9.4.2.1.2.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

9.4.2.1.2.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

9.4.2.1.2.2 LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit or business error report when information has not been found.

LimitOrError <LmtOrErr> contains one of the following **LimitOrError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			292
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		293
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		293
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		293
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		293
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		293
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		294
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		294
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		294
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			294
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			295
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		295
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		295
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		295

9.4.2.1.2.2.1 Limit <Lmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit.

Limit <Lmt> contains the following **Limit7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		293
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		293
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		293
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		293
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		293
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		294
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		294
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		294

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		649
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	650

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.*Datatype:* "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.3 Status <Sts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Status of the limit, such as enabled or disabled.*Datatype:* "[LimitStatus1Code](#)" on page 728

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Limit is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Limit is not currently in effect.
DELD	Deleted	Limit has been deleted or suspended.
REQD	Requested	Limit has been asked for and is not yet enabled.

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the limit becomes effective.**StartDateTime <StartDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		663
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.5 UsedAmount <UsdAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as an amount.

UsedAmount <UsdAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		649
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	650

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.6 UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the used amount of the limit is a debit amount or a credit amount.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.7 UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as a percentage.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 756

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.8 RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as an amount.

RemainingAmount <RmngAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		649
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	650

9.4.2.1.2.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			295
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		295
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		295
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		295

9.4.2.1.2.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		295
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		295

9.4.2.1.2.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandlerling1Code" on page 726

9.4.2.1.2.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

9.4.2.1.2.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 757

9.4.2.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			296
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		296
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		296

9.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		296

9.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 726

9.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

9.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 757

9.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C8 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10 camt.011.001.07 ModifyLimitV07

10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ModifyLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request modifications in the details of one particular, several or all limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

Each ModifyLimit message can alter only one type of limit (current or default).

Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can request modifications in the limits it has set. For example, the reason may be to unlock the payments queue regarding a particular member, or following a risk management decision issued after an exceptional event has occurred.

The member will submit a message requesting modifications in one or more of the following criteria:

- type of limit (current/default)
- identification of the system
- identification of the counterparty
- value of the limit(s) (default and/or current limit(s))
- point in time when the limit becomes effective

Based on the criteria received within the ModifyLimit message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested modification. The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the ModifyLimit request. To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetLimit message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The ModifyLimitV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. LimitDetails

Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ModfyLmt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		301
	LimitDetails <LmtDtls>	[0..*]			301
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]			303
{Or	Current <Cur>	[1..1]		C3, C4	305
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		305
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		306
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			306
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		306
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		308
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		308
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		308
Or	Default <Dflt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	309
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		309
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			310
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		310
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		312
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		312
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		312
Or	AllCurrent <AllCur>	[1..1]			313
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		313
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			313
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		313
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		315
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		315
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		316
Or}	AllDefault <AllDflt>	[1..1]			316
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		316
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			317

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		319
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		319
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		319
	NewLimitValueSet <NewLmtValSet>	[1..1]			319
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		320
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		320
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		320
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	320

10.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

C4 BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		691

10.4.2 LimitDetails <LmtDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

LimitDetails <LmtDtls> contains the following **LimitStructure3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]			303
{Or	Current <Cur>	[1..1]		C3, C4	305
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		305
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		306
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			306
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		306
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		308
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		308
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		308
Or	Default <Dflt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	309
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		309
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			310
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		310
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		312
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		312
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		312
Or	AllCurrent <AllCur>	[1..1]			313
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		313
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			313
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		313
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		315
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		315
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		316
Or}	AllDefault <AllDflt>	[1..1]			316
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		316
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			317
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		319
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		319

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		319
	NewLimitValueSet <NewLmtValSet>	[1..1]			319
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		320
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		320
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		320

10.4.2.1 LimitIdentification <LmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the default limit.

LimitIdentification <LmtId> contains one of the following **LimitIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Current <Cur>	[1..1]		C3, C4	305
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		305
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		306
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			306
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		306
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		308
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		308
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		308
Or	Default <Dflt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	309
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		309
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			310
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		310
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		312
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		312
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		312
Or	AllCurrent <AllCur>	[1..1]			313
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		313
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			313
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		313
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		315
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		315
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		316
Or}	AllDefault <AllDflt>	[1..1]			316
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		316
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			317
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		319
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		319
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		319

10.4.2.1.1 Current <Cur>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the current limit.*Impacted by:* C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"**Current <Cur>** contains the following **LimitIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		305
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		306
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			306
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		306
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		308
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		308
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		308

Constraints• **BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

• **BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

10.4.2.1.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	716

10.4.2.1.1.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillMntCtrPtyId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillMntCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

10.4.2.1.1.3 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		306
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		308

10.4.2.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "LimitType3Code" on page 729

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit

CodeName	Name	Definition
		transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

10.4.2.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

10.4.2.1.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

10.4.2.1.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

10.4.2.1.2 Default <Dflt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the default limit.

Impacted by: C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"

Default <Dflt> contains the following **LimitIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		309
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		310
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			310
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		310
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		312
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		312
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		312

Constraints

- BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

- BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

10.4.2.1.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	716

10.4.2.1.2.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillMntCtrPtyId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillMntCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

10.4.2.1.2.3 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		310
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		312

10.4.2.1.2.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "LimitType3Code" on page 729

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit

CodeName	Name	Definition
		transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

10.4.2.1.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

10.4.2.1.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

10.4.2.1.2.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

10.4.2.1.3 AllCurrent <AllCur>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of all current limits.**AllCurrent <AllCur>** contains the following **LimitIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		313
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			313
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		313
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		315
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		315
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		316

10.4.2.1.3.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	716

10.4.2.1.3.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nature of the risk management limit.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		313
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		315

10.4.2.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "[LimitType3Code](#)" on page 729

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

10.4.2.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

10.4.2.1.3.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

10.4.2.1.3.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

10.4.2.1.4 AllDefault <AllDflt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of all default limits.

AllDefault <AllDflt> contains the following **LimitIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		316
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			317
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		319
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		319
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		319

10.4.2.1.4.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	716

10.4.2.1.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		319

10.4.2.1.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 729

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally

CodeName	Name	Definition
		unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

10.4.2.1.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

10.4.2.1.4.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

10.4.2.1.4.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

10.4.2.2 NewLimitValueSet <NewLmtValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New limit values.

NewLimitValueSet <NewLmtValSet> contains the following **Limit8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		320
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		320
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		320

10.4.2.2.1 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the limit becomes effective.

StartDateTime <StartDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		663
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

10.4.2.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		649
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	650

10.4.2.2.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

10.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C8 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11 camt.012.001.07 DeleteLimitV07

11.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The DeleteLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request the deletion of one particular, several or all limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

The DeleteLimit message may delete several types of current limits (risk or liquidity management limit), based on a multiple requests.

Usage

The member will submit a DeleteLimit message identifying which limit(s) it wants to delete (current limit risk/liquidity limit concepts have been merged) based on following criteria:

- type of limit(s) (current/default)
- value of the limit(s) (default and/or current limit(s))
- identification of the counterparty (bilateral limit)

Based on the criteria received within the DeleteLimit message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested modifications.

The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the DeleteLimit request.

To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetLimit message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The DeleteLimitV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. LimitDetails

Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DelLmt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		324
	LimitDetails <LmtDtls>	[1..1]			324
{Or	CurrentLimitIdentification <CurLmtId>	[1..1]		C2, C3	325
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		326
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		326
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			326
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		327
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		329
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		329
Or}	AllCurrentLimits <AllCurLmts>	[1..1]			329
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		330
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			330
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		330
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		332
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		332
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		333
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	333

11.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

C3 BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		691

11.4.2 LimitDetails <LmtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

LimitDetails <LmtDtls> contains one of the following **LimitStructure2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrentLimitIdentification <CurLmtId>	[1..1]		C2, C3	325
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		326
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		326
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			326
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		327
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		329
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		329
Or}	AllCurrentLimits <AllCurLmts>	[1..1]			329
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		330
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			330
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		330
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		332
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		332
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		333

11.4.2.1 CurrentLimitIdentification <CurLmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the current limit.

Impacted by: C2 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"

CurrentLimitIdentification <CurLmtId> contains the following **LimitIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		326
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		326
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			326
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		327
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		329
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		329

Constraints

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

11.4.2.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	716

11.4.2.1.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

11.4.2.1.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		327
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		329

11.4.2.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 729

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

11.4.2.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

11.4.2.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

11.4.2.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

11.4.2.2 AllCurrentLimits <AllCurLmts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the current limit.

AllCurrentLimits <AllCurLmts> contains the following **LimitIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		330
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			330
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		330
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		332
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		332
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		333

11.4.2.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	716

11.4.2.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		330
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		332

11.4.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 729

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

11.4.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

11.4.2.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

11.4.2.2.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

11.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12 camt.013.001.04 GetMemberV04

12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The GetMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to the participants in the system and their membership status vis-a-vis this system.

Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business information covers all information related to the management of the system, that is, not related to the transactions entered into the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system. Among other things, it can refer to information about the membership of the system.

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the static data related to the members of the system.

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- identification of the member within the system
- membership status
- type of member
- contact details for the member: name, address
- account number of the member
- identification of contact persons for the member

This message will be replied to by a ReturnMember message.

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the MDR Part 1 section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The GetMemberV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. MemberQueryDefinition
Definition of the member query.
- C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <GetMmb>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		336
	MemberQueryDefinition <MmbQryDef>	[0..1]			336
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		337
	MemberCriteria <MmbCrit>	[0..1]			338
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		339
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C2	339
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		340
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]			341
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	341
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		342
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		342
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		343
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		343
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			343
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		344
	MemberReturnAddressIndicator <MmbRtrAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		344
	AccountIndicator <AcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		344
	TypeIndicator <TplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		344
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		345
	ContactReferenceIndicator <CtctRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		345
	CommunicationAddressIndicator <ComAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		345
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	345

12.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

12.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader9](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		682
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		682
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			682
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		683

12.4.2 MemberQueryDefinition <MmbQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Definition of the member query.

MemberQueryDefinition <MmbQryDef> contains the following **MemberQueryDefinition4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		337
	MemberCriteria <MmbCrit>	[0..1]			338
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		339
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C2	339
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		340
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]			341
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	341
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		342
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		342
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		343
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		343
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			343
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		344
	MemberReturnAddressIndicator <MmbRtrAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		344
	AccountIndicator <AcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		344
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		344
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		345
	ContactReferenceIndicator <CtctRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		345
	CommunicationAddressIndicator <ComAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		345

12.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 741

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

12.4.2.2 MemberCriteria <MmbCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the member query criteria.

MemberCriteria <MmbCrit> contains one of the following **MemberCriteriaDefinition2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		339
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C2	339
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		340
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]			341
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	341
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		342
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		342
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		343
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		343
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			343
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		344
	MemberReturnAddressIndicator <MmbRtrAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		344
	AccountIndicator <AcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		344
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		344
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		345
	ContactReferenceIndicator <CtctRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		345
	CommunicationAddressIndicator <ComAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		345

12.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

12.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

Impacted by: C2 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **MemberCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		340
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			340
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]			341
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	341
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		342
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		342
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		343
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		343
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			343
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		344
	MemberReturnAddressIndicator <MmbRtrAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		344
	AccountIndicator <AcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		344
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		344
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		345
	ContactReferenceIndicator <CtctRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		345
	CommunicationAddressIndicator <ComAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		345

Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

12.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

12.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **MemberSearchCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]			341
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	341
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		342
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		342
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		343
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			343
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		343

12.4.2.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	341
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		342
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		342

12.4.2.2.2.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C1 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 754

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

12.4.2.2.2.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		664
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		664

12.4.2.2.2.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		670

12.4.2.2.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Nature of the relationship a member has with a system.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemMemberType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		343

12.4.2.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System member type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemMemberType1Code" on page 727

12.4.2.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System member type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

12.4.2.2.2.2.3 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Status of a member in a system, such as enabled or deleted.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following **SystemMemberStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		343

12.4.2.2.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System member status, in a coded form.

Datatype: "MemberStatus1Code" on page 731

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENBL	Enabled	Member is live on the system.
DSBL	Disabled	Member is temporarily not live on the system.
DLTD	Deleted	Member is no longer live on the system.
JOIN	Joining	Member is joining and will soon be enabled on the system.

12.4.2.2.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System member status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

12.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **MemberReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		344
	MemberReturnAddressIndicator <MmbRtrAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		344
	AccountIndicator <AcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		344
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		344
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		345
	ContactReferenceIndicator <CtctRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		345
	CommunicationAddressIndicator <ComAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		345

12.4.2.2.2.3.1 NameIndicator <NmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the member name is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

12.4.2.2.2.3.2 MemberReturnAddressIndicator <MmbRtrAdrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the member return address is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

12.4.2.2.2.3.3 AccountIndicator <AcctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the member account is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

12.4.2.2.2.3.4 TypeIndicator <TpInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the member type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

12.4.2.2.2.3.5 StatusIndicator <StsInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the member status is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

12.4.2.2.2.3.6 ContactReferenceIndicator <CtctRefInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the contact references are requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

12.4.2.2.2.3.7 CommunicationAddressIndicator <ComAdrInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the communication addresses are requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

12.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 681](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13 camt.014.001.05 ReturnMemberV05

13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ReturnMember message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.

It is used to provide information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to the participants in the system and their membership status vis-a-vis this system.

The ReturnMember message can be sent as a response to a related GetMember message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business information covers all information related to the management of the system, that is, not related to the transactions entered into in the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system. Among other things, it can refer to information about the membership of the system.

The member can request information about the members of the system through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored within the transaction administrator. Based on the criteria received within the request, the transaction administrator will select items that will match with the request and report them to the requestor.

The transaction administrator may also send a Return Member message with pre-defined information at times previously agreed with the member or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs the member(s) attention.

The message from the transaction administrator can contain information based on the following elements:

- identification of the member within the system
- membership status
- type of member
- contact details for the member: name, address
- identification of the member's account
- identification of contact persons for the member, their role and details.

Outline

The ReturnMemberV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on members.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrMmb>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		350
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			350
{Or	Report <Rpt>	[1..*]			352
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			354
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	354
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		354
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		355
	MemberOrError <MmbOrErr>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Member <Mmb>	[1..1]			357
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		358
	ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>	[0..*]			358
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	358
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		358
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		358
	Account <Acct>	[0..*]	±	C6, C5	359
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			359
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			360
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			361
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		361
	Role <Role>	[1..1]			361
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		361
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		361
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			362
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		362
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		362

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		362
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		362
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			362
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		363
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		363
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		363
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		363
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]	±		363
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]	±		364
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	364

13.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C5 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C6 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C7 StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

C8 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

13.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader7](#)" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		685
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		686
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			686
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		686
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		687
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		687

13.4.2 ReportOnError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on members.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **MemberReportOrError7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Report <Rpt>	[1..*]			352
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			354
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	354
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		354
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		355
	MemberOrError <MmbOrErr>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Member <Mmb>	[1..1]			357
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		358
	ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>	[0..*]			358
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	358
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		358
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		358
	Account <Acct>	[0..*]	±	C6, C5	359
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			359
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			360
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			361
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		361
	Role <Role>	[1..1]			361
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		361
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		361
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			362
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		362
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		362
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		362
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		362
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			362

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		363
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		363
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		363
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		363
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]	±		363
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]	±		364

13.4.2.1 Report <Rpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides the details on the requested member.

Report <Rpt> contains the following **MemberReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			354
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	354
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		354
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		355
	MemberOrError <MmbOrErr>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Member <Mmb>	[1..1]			357
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		358
	ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>	[0..*]			358
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	358
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		358
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		358
	Account <Acct>	[0..*]	±	C6, C5	359
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			359
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			360
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			361
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		361
	Role <Role>	[1..1]			361
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		361
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		361
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			362
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		362
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		362
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		362
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		362
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			362
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		363

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		363
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		363
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		363
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]	±		363

13.4.2.1.1 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	354
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		354
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		355

13.4.2.1.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 754

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

13.4.2.1.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		664
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		664

13.4.2.1.1.3 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		670

13.4.2.1.2 MemberOrError <MmbOrErr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reports either on a member or a business error.

MemberOnError <MmbOrErr> contains one of the following **MemberReportOnError8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Member <Mmb>	[1..1]			357
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		358
	ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>	[0..*]			358
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	358
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		358
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		358
	Account <Acct>	[0..*]	±	C6, C5	359
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			359
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			360
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			361
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		361
	Role <Role>	[1..1]			361
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		361
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		361
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			362
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		362
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		362
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		362
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		362
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			362
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		363
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		363
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		363
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		363
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]	±		363

13.4.2.1.2.1 Member <Mmb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Requested member data when found in the system.**Member <Mmb>** contains the following **Member7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		358
	ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>	[0..*]			358
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	358
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		358
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		358
	Account <Acct>	[0..*]	±	C6, C5	359
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			359
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			360
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			361
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		361
	Role <Role>	[1..1]			361
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		361
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		361
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			362
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		362
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		362
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		362
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		362
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			362
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		363
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		363
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		363
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		363

13.4.2.1.2.1.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Word by which something is called or known or the family name of a person.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**13.4.2.1.2.1.2 ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Physical/logical address belonging to a member, segregated from its main address that is used for normal operations. The fund return address is used to route messages that require specific attention/exception handling, for example returns or rejects.**ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>** contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	358
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		358
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		358

13.4.2.1.2.1.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Business identification code of the member financial institution.*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 754**Constraints**

- BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

13.4.2.1.2.1.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		664
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		664

13.4.2.1.2.1.2.3 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		670

13.4.2.1.2.1.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: [C6 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C5 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 644 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

13.4.2.1.2.1.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nature of the relationship a member has with a system.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemMemberType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360

13.4.2.1.2.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System member type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemMemberType1Code" on page 727

13.4.2.1.2.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System member type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

13.4.2.1.2.1.5 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of a member in a system, for example enabled or deleted.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following **SystemMemberStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		360
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		360

13.4.2.1.2.1.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System member status, in a coded form.

Datatype: "MemberStatus1Code" on page 731

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENBL	Enabled	Member is live on the system.
DSBL	Disabled	Member is temporarily not live on the system.
DLTD	Deleted	Member is no longer live on the system.
JOIN	Joining	Member is joining and will soon be enabled on the system.

13.4.2.1.2.1.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System member status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

13.4.2.1.2.1.6 ContactReference <CtctRef>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Person to be contacted in a given organisation.**ContactReference <CtctRef>** contains the following **ContactIdentificationAndAddress2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		361
	Role <Role>	[1..1]			361
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		361
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		361
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			362
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		362
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		362
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		362
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		362

13.4.2.1.2.1.6.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**13.4.2.1.2.1.6.2 Role <Role>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Role of the party in the payment.**Role <Role>** contains one of the following **PaymentRole1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		361
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		361

13.4.2.1.2.1.6.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Payment party role, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentRole1Code" on page 725**13.4.2.1.2.1.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Payment party role, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759

13.4.2.1.2.1.6.3 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number, or virtual address, used for communication.**CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>** contains the following **CommunicationAddress10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		362
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		362
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		362
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		362

13.4.2.1.2.1.6.3.1 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LongPostalAddress1Choice](#)" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		704
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C4	704

13.4.2.1.2.1.6.3.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 760**13.4.2.1.2.1.6.3.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 760**13.4.2.1.2.1.6.3.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).*Datatype:* "[Max2048Text](#)" on page 758**13.4.2.1.2.1.7 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number, or virtual address, used for communication.

CommunicationAddress <ComAdr> contains the following **CommunicationAddress10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		363
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		363
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		363
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		363

13.4.2.1.2.1.7.1 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains one of the following elements (see "[LongPostalAddress1Choice](#)" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		704
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C4	704

13.4.2.1.2.1.7.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 760

13.4.2.1.2.1.7.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 760

13.4.2.1.2.1.7.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "[Max2048Text](#)" on page 758

13.4.2.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following elements (see ["ErrorHandling3"](#) on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		672

13.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following elements (see ["ErrorHandling3"](#) on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		672

13.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C8 ["SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14 camt.015.001.04 ModifyMemberV04

14.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ModifyMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request modifications to the static data related to the profile of a member that the transaction administrator maintains.

Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business information covers all information related to the management of the system, that is, not related to the transactions entered into the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system. Among other things, it can, refer to information about the membership of the system.

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can request the transaction administrator to modify the information it maintains about the member.

The member will submit a message requesting modifications in one or more of the following criteria:

- identification of the member
- contact information for the member organization: postal address, e-mail address, telephone or fax number
- identification of contact persons for the member, their role and/or details (postal address, e-mail address, telephone or fax number)

Based on the criteria received within the Modify Member message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested modifications.

In principle, the transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the ModifyMember request. To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetMember message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The ModifyMemberV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. MemberIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a system member, as assigned by the system, or the system administrator.

C. NewMemberValueSet

New member values.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ModfyMmb>	[1..1]		C3	
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		367
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			367
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	368
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		368
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		368
	NewMemberValueSet <NewMmbValSet>	[1..1]			369
	MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr>	[0..*]			370
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	370
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		370
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			371
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		371
	Role <Role>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			372
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		372
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		373
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		373
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		373
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			373
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		373
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		373
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		374
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		374
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	374

14.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 MandatoryValueRule

The NewMemberValueSet consists of a MemberReturnAddress, a CommunicationAddress or a ContactReference. At a minimum, one of these elements must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

14.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		691

14.4.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a system member, as assigned by the system, or the system administrator.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	368
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		368
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		368

14.4.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C1 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 754

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

14.4.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		664
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		664

14.4.2.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		670

14.4.3 NewMemberValueSet <NewMmbValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New member values.

NewMemberValueSet <NewMmbValSet> contains the following **Member6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr>	[0..*]			370
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	370
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		370
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			371
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		371
	Role <Role>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			372
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		372
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		373
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		373
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		373
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			373
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		373
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		373
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		374
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		374

14.4.3.1 MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Physical/logical address belonging to a member, segregated from its main address that is used for normal operations. The fund return address is used to route messages that require specific attention/exception handling, for example, returns or rejects.

MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	370
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		370
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		370

14.4.3.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C1 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 754

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

14.4.3.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		664
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		664

14.4.3.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		670

14.4.3.2 ContactReference <CtctRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in a given organisation.

ContactReference <CtctRef> contains the following **ContactIdentificationAndAddress1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		371
	Role <Role>	[1..1]	CodeSet		371
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			372
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		372
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		373
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		373
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		373

14.4.3.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 759

14.4.3.2.2 Role <Role>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Role of the party in the activity.

Datatype: "[PaymentRole1Code](#)" on page 732

CodeName	Name	Definition
LQMG	LiquidityManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of liquidity for the financial institution. This party has access to some functions available on the system, such as the liquidity

CodeName	Name	Definition
		transfers or management of standing instructions for liquidity control.
LMMG	LimitManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of the limits. This party is responsible for fixing, modifying, or suspending limits as relevant for the management of counterpart risk or systemic risk containment.
PYMG	PaymentManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of payment processing for the financial institution. This includes authorising, recycling, and modification of payment transactions.
REDR	Reader	Party in a financial institution entitled to obtain information from the system, but not act upon/alter this information.
BKMG	BackupManager	Party responsible for managing the recovery functions related to a system.
STMG	SettlementManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of settlement processing.

14.4.3.2.3 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number, or virtual address, used for communication.

CommunicationAddress <ComAdr> contains the following **CommunicationAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		372
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		373
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		373
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		373

14.4.3.2.3.1 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains one of the following elements (see "[LongPostalAddress1Choice](#)" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		704
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C4	704

14.4.3.2.3.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* ["PhoneNumber" on page 760](#)**14.4.3.2.3.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* ["PhoneNumber" on page 760](#)**14.4.3.2.3.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).*Datatype:* ["Max256Text" on page 758](#)**14.4.3.3 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number, or virtual address, used for communication.**CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>** contains the following **CommunicationAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		373
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		373
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		374
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		374

14.4.3.3.1 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["LongPostalAddress1Choice" on page 704](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		704
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C4	704

14.4.3.3.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* ["PhoneNumber" on page 760](#)

14.4.3.3.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 760**14.4.3.3.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 758**14.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15 camt.016.001.04 GetCurrencyExchangeRateV04

15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The GetCurrencyExchangeRate message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to currency exchange details as maintained for the system operations by the transaction administrator.

Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business information covers all information related to the management of the system, i.e., not related to the transactions created into the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system.

When a system manages a pool of accounts in various currencies for a member, there is a need to maintain currency exchange details in between the various currencies and the reporting or base currency. The reporting or base currency is used to calculate the actual position of the members in terms of aggregate limits and balances and allow the system to contain risk within the defined and agreed boundaries. The currency exchange details can be fixed for the entire operational day, or regularly updated according to near real time market feeds.

At any point in time during operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the static data related to a currency exchange details.

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- the currency to be converted (source currency)
- the currency into which the amount is converted (target currency)

This message will be replied to by a ReturnCurrencyExchangeRate message.

Outline

The GetCurrencyExchangeRateV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. CurrencyQueryDefinition

Definition of the currency exchange query.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <GetCcyXchgRate></i>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		376
	CurrencyQueryDefinition <CcyQryDef>	[0..1]			377
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		377
	CurrencyCriteria <CcyCrit>	[0..1]			378
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]			378
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		378
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..*]			378
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	379
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	379
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C2	379

15.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

15.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1"](#) on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		691

15.4.2 CurrencyQueryDefinition <CcyQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Definition of the currency exchange query.

CurrencyQueryDefinition <CcyQryDef> contains the following **CurrencyQueryDefinition3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		377
	CurrencyCriteria <CcyCrit>	[0..1]			378
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]			378
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		378
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..*]			378
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	379
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	379

15.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: ["QueryType2Code"](#) on page 741

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

15.4.2.2 CurrencyCriteria <CcyCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines of the currency query criteria.

CurrencyCriteria <CcyCrit> contains one of the following **CurrencyCriteriaDefinition1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		378
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]			378
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		378
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..*]			378
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	379
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	379

15.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

15.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **CurrencyExchangeCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		378
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..*]			378
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	379
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	379

15.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

15.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **CurrencyExchangeSearchCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	379
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	379

15.4.2.2.2.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency of the amount to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 719

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.4.2.2.2.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 719

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C2 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16 camt.017.001.05 ReturnCurrencyExchangeRateV05

16.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ReturnCurrencyExchangeRate message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.

It is used to provide information on static data and related to currency exchange details as maintained for system operations by the transaction administrator.

The ReturnCurrencyExchangeRate message can be sent as a response to a related GetCurrencyExchangeRate message (pull mode) or initiated by the account servicer (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business information covers all information related to the management of the system, that is, not related to the transactions or requests created in the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system.

When a system manages a pool of accounts in various currencies for a member, it needs to maintain currency exchange details between the various currencies and the reporting on base currency. The reporting on base currency is used to calculate the actual position of the members in terms of aggregate limits and balances. It also allows the system to contain risk within defined and agreed boundaries.

The currency exchange details can be fixed for the entire operational day or regularly updated according to near real-time market feeds.

The member can request information about a currency exchange operation through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored within the transaction administrator. Based on the criteria received within the request, the transaction administrator will select items that will match with the request and report them to the requestor.

The transaction administrator may also send a Return Currency Exchange Rate message with pre-defined information at times previously agreed with the member or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs the member(s) attention.

The message from the transaction administrator will contain information based on the following elements:

- the currency to be converted (source currency)
- the currency into which the amount is converted (target currency)
- the exchange rate
- the quotation date and currency

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the MDR Part 1 section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The ReturnCurrencyExchangeRateV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on currency exchange information.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

16.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrCcyXchgRate>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		384
	ReportOnError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			384
{Or	CurrencyExchangeReport <CcyXchgRpt>	[1..*]			385
	CurrencyReference <CcyRef>	[1..1]			386
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	386
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	387
	CurrencyExchangeOnError <CcyXchgOrErr>	[1..1]			387
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]	±		388
Or}	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[1..1]			388
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		388
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		389
	LowLimit <LwLmt>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		389
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		389
	HighLimit <HghLmt>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		390
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		390
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]	±		390
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C2	390

16.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

16.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader7](#)" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		685
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		686
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			686
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		686
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		687
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		687

16.4.2 ReportOnError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on currency exchange information.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **ExchangeRateReportOrError3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrencyExchangeReport <CcyXchgRpt>	[1..*]			385
	CurrencyReference <CcyRef>	[1..1]			386
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	386
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	387
	CurrencyExchangeOrError <CcyXchgOrErr>	[1..1]			387
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]	±		388
Or}	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[1..1]			388
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		388
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		389
	LowLimit <LwLmt>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		389
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		389
	HighLimit <HghLmt>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		390
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		390
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]	±		390

16.4.2.1 CurrencyExchangeReport <CcyXchgRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports on currency exchange information.

CurrencyExchangeReport <CcyXchgRpt> contains the following **CurrencyExchangeReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrencyReference <CcyRef>	[1..1]			386
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	386
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	387
	CurrencyExchangeOrError <CcyXchgOrErr>	[1..1]			387
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]	±		388
Or}	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[1..1]			388
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		388
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		389
	LowLimit <LwLmt>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		389
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		389
	HighLimit <HghLmt>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		390
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		390

16.4.2.1.1 CurrencyReference <CcyRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Source and target currencies for which information is request.

CurrencyReference <CcyRef> contains the following **CurrencySourceTarget1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	386
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	387

16.4.2.1.1.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency of the amount to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 719

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.4.2.1.1.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 719

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.4.2.1.2 CurrencyExchangeOrError <CcyXchgOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports either on currency exchange information or on a business error.

CurrencyExchangeOrError <CcyXchgOrErr> contains one of the following **ExchangeRateReportOrError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]	±		388
Or}	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[1..1]			388
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		388
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		389
	LowLimit <LwLmt>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		389
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		389
	HighLimit <HghLmt>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		390
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		390

16.4.2.1.2.1 BusinessError <BizErr>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following elements (see "ErrorHandling3" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		672

16.4.2.1.2.2 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Requested business information.**CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>** contains the following **CurrencyExchange20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		388
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		389
	LowLimit <LwLmt>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		389
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		389
	HighLimit <HghLmt>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		390
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		390

16.4.2.1.2.2.1 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* The value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 756**16.4.2.1.2.2.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 719

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.4.2.1.2.2.3 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 753

16.4.2.1.2.2.4 LowLimit <LwLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Lowest limit defined for the exchange rate.

Usage: The currency authority publishes the exchange rate based on the price formed in the foreign exchange market, allowing it to float up and down within the prescribed fluctuation range. It is the lowest exchange rate supported in foreign exchange market transactions.

LowLimit <LwLmt> contains one of the following **ExchangeRateOrPercentage1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		389
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		389

16.4.2.1.2.2.4.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate is expressed an currency exchange rate.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 756

16.4.2.1.2.2.4.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate is expressed as a percentage relative to the reference rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 756

16.4.2.1.2.2.5 HighLimit <HghLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Highest limit defined for the exchange rate.

Usage: The currency authority publishes the exchange rate based on the price formed in the foreign exchange market, allowing it to float up and down within the prescribed fluctuation range. It is the highest exchange rate supported in foreign exchange market transactions.

HighLimit <HghLmt> contains one of the following **ExchangeRateOrPercentage1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		390
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		390

16.4.2.1.2.2.5.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate is expressed an currency exchange rate.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 756

16.4.2.1.2.2.5.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate is expressed as a percentage relative to the reference rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 756

16.4.2.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following elements (see "ErrorHandling3" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		672

16.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C2 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

17 **camt.018.001.05**

GetBusinessDayInformationV05

17.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The GetBusinessDayInformation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on different types of administrative data linked to the system.

Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business day information covers all information related to the management of the system, not related to the transactions created in the system. The type of business day information available can vary depending on the system.

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the static data of the system.

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- identification of the system
- currency within the system concerned
- status of the system
- period of availability of a given currency linked to the system concerned (in case the system handles more than one currency)
- closure information (dates when the system will be inactive and reasons for this inactivity)
- event indicator (types of event and precise timing of their occurrence within the system concerned)

This message will be replied to by a ReturnBusinessDayInformation message. Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The GetBusinessDayInformationV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. BusinessDayInformationQueryDefinition

Defines the business day information query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

17.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetBizDayInf>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		394
	BusinessDayInformationQueryDefinition <BizDayInfQryDef>	[0..1]			394
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		395
	Criteria <Crit>	[0..1]			396
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		397
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C3	397
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		398
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			399
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	Date		399
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]	±		399
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	399
	EventType <EvtTp>	[0..1]			400
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		401
	ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd>	[0..1]			401
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		402
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		402
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		402
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			402
	SystemDateIndicator <SysDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		403
	SystemStatusIndicator <SysStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		403
	SystemCurrencyIndicator <SysCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		403
	ClosurePeriodIndicator <ClsrPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		403
	EventIndicator <EvtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		404
	SessionPeriodIndicator <SsnPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		404
	EventTypeIndicator <EvtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		404
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	404

17.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

17.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

17.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader9](#)" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		682
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		682
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			682
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		683

17.4.2 BusinessDayInformationQueryDefinition <BizDayInfQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the business day information query criteria.

BusinessDayInformationQueryDefinition <BizDayInfQryDef> contains the following **BusinessDayQuery2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		395
	Criteria <Crit>	[0..1]			396
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		397
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C3	397
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		398
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			399
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	Date		399
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]	±		399
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	399
	EventType <EvtTp>	[0..1]			400
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		401
	ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd>	[0..1]			401
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		402
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		402
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		402
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			402
	SystemDateIndicator <SysDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		403
	SystemStatusIndicator <SysStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		403
	SystemCurrencyIndicator <SysCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		403
	ClosurePeriodIndicator <ClsrPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		403
	EventIndicator <EvtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		404
	SessionPeriodIndicator <SsnPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		404
	EventTypeIndicator <EvtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		404

17.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 741

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

17.4.2.2 Criteria <Crit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the business day information query criteria.

Criteria <Crit> contains one of the following **BusinessDayCriteria3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		397
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C3	397
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		398
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			399
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	Date		399
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]	±		399
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	399
	EventType <EvtTp>	[0..1]			400
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		401
	ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd>	[0..1]			401
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		402
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		402
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		402
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			402
	SystemDateIndicator <SysDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		403
	SystemStatusIndicator <SysStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		403
	SystemCurrencyIndicator <SysCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		403
	ClosurePeriodIndicator <ClsrPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		403
	EventIndicator <EvtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		404
	SessionPeriodIndicator <SsnPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		404
	EventTypeIndicator <EvtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		404

17.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

17.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Explicitly defines the query criteria.

Impacted by: C3 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **BusinessDayCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		398
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			399
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	Date		399
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]	±		399
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	399
	EventType <EvtTp>	[0..1]			400
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		401
	ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd>	[0..1]			401
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		402
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		402
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		402
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			402
	SystemDateIndicator <SysDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		403
	SystemStatusIndicator <SysStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		403
	SystemCurrencyIndicator <SysCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		403
	ClosurePeriodIndicator <ClsrPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		403
	EventIndicator <EvtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		404
	SessionPeriodIndicator <SsnPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		404
	EventTypeIndicator <EvtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		404

Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

On Condition

/ReturnCriteria is absent

Following Must be True

/SearchCriteria[1] Must be present

17.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

17.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Defines the criteria on which the information is extracted.**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **BusinessDaySearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	Date		399
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]	±		399
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	399
	EventType <EvtTp>	[0..1]			400
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		401
	ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd>	[0..1]			401
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		402
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		402
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		402

17.4.2.2.2.2.1 SystemDate <SysDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date for which the availability information is provided.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 753**17.4.2.2.2.2.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the system, as assigned by the system administrator.**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	716

17.4.2.2.2.2.3 SystemCurrency <SysCcy>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Currency which may be processed by the system. A system may process transactions in a single currency or in multiple currencies.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 719

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

17.4.2.2.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nature of the event that has occurred.

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following **SystemEventType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		401

17.4.2.2.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of system event that has occurred, expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "SystemEventType2Code" on page 749

CodeName	Name	Definition
LVCO	LVPCutOff	Event is the cutoff time for low value payments processed by the system.
LVCC	LVPCancellationCutOff	Event is the cutoff time after which low value payments can no longer be cancelled.
LVRT	LVPCutOffReportTime	Event is the time at which the members will be provided with the report corresponding to the processing of low value payments.
EUSU	Euro1StartUp	Event is the opening of the Euro 1 system operation.
STSU	Step1StartUp	Event is the start of the Step 1 system operation.
LWSU	LimitWarningStartUp	Event is the start of the limit warning period.
EUCO	Euro1CutOff	Event is the cutoff time for the Euro1 system, that is, the deadline for processing Euro1 transactions.
FIRE	FinalReporting	Event is the report after all operations have ceased in the system.
STDY	StartOfDay	Event is the start of the operating day.
LTNC	LTNCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the cash multilateral balances resulting from the overnight cycle of the securities settlement system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRCO	CashReservationCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the cash reservation window.
RECC	RecCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the multilateral balances stemming from the retail clearing system.
LTGC	LTGCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the daytime cycle of the securities settlement system.
LTDC	LTDCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the cash multilateral balances resulting from the daylight cycle of the securities settlement system.
CUSC	CustomerCutOff	Event is the cutoff for customer payments.
IBKC	InterbankCutOff	Event is the cutoff for interbank payments.
SYSC	SystemCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the system.
SSSC	NetSSSReservationCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the securities settlement system cash reservation window.
REOP	ResumeOperation	Event is the expected resume time for a TARGET component.
PCOT	ProcessingCutOffTime	Event is the cutoff time for the processing of payments.
NPCT	NewPaymentCutOffTime	Event is the cutoff time for the receipt of new commercial payments.
ESTF	EndOfStandingFacilities	Event is the cut off for the standing facilities.

17.4.2.2.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of system event that has occurred, expressed as free text or a bilaterally agreed code.

.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		670
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		671
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		671

17.4.2.2.2.5 ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period of time when the system is closed/not operating.

ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		402
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		402
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		402

17.4.2.2.2.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 753

17.4.2.2.2.5.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 753

17.4.2.2.2.5.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

17.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **BusinessDayReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemDateIndicator <SysDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		403
	SystemStatusIndicator <SysStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		403
	SystemCurrencyIndicator <SysCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		403
	ClosurePeriodIndicator <ClsrPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		403
	EventIndicator <EvtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		404
	SessionPeriodIndicator <SsnPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		404
	EventTypeIndicator <EvtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		404

17.4.2.2.2.3.1 SystemDateIndicator <SysDtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the system date is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

17.4.2.2.2.3.2 SystemStatusIndicator <SysStsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the system status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

17.4.2.2.2.3.3 SystemCurrencyIndicator <SysCcyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the system currency is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

17.4.2.2.2.3.4 ClosurePeriodIndicator <ClsrPrdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the closure information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

17.4.2.2.3.5 EventIndicator <EvtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the events are requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

17.4.2.2.3.6 SessionPeriodIndicator <SsnPrdInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the session period is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

17.4.2.2.3.7 EventTypeIndicator <EvtTpInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the system event type is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

17.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* [C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 681](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

18 camt.019.001.07 ReturnBusinessDayInformationV07

18.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ReturnBusinessDayInformation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.

It is used to provide information on different types of administrative data linked to the system.

The ReturnBusinessDayInformation message can be sent as a response to a related GetBusinessDayInformation message (pull mode), or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business day information covers all information related to the management of the system, that is, not related to the transactions or requests created in the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system.

The member can request information about the static data of the system through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored within the transaction administrator. Based on the criteria received within the request, the transaction administrator will select items that match the request and report them to the requester.

The transaction administrator may also send a ReturnBusinessDayInformation message with pre-defined information at times previously agreed with the member or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs attention.

The message from the transaction administrator can contain information based on the following elements:

- identification of the system
- status of the system and period in which this status is valid
- currency within the system concerned and details of the hours of availability linked to that particular currency
- events related to the functioning of the system and the timing of their occurrence

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the MDR Part 1 section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The ReturnBusinessDayInformationV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on business day information.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

18.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrBizDayInf>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		409
	ReportOnError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			409
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			411
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[1..*]	±		413
	BusinessDayOnError <BizDayOrErr>	[1..1]			413
{Or	BusinessDayInformation <BizDayInf>	[1..1]			415
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	±		417
	SystemStatus <SysSts>	[0..1]			417
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			417
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		418
	ValidityTime <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			418
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		418
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		418
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		419
	SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy>	[0..*]			419
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	420
	SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			421
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		421
	ToTime <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		421
	Event <Evt>	[0..*]			421
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			421
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		422
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		422
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	ClosureInformation <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			423

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			423
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		423
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		423
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		423
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			424
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			424
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			425
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		425
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		425
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		425
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			425
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			426
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		426
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		426
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	426

18.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

18.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

18.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader7" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		685
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		686
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			686
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		686
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		687
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		687

18.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on business day information.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **BusinessDayReportOrError9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			411
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[1..*]	±		413
	BusinessDayOrError <BizDayOrErr>	[1..1]			413
{Or	BusinessDayInformation <BizDayInf>	[1..1]			415
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	±		417
	SystemStatus <SysSts>	[0..1]			417
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			417
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		418
	ValidityTime <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			418
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		418
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		418
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		419
	SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy>	[0..*]			419
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	420
	SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			421
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		421
	ToTime <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		421
	Event <Evt>	[0..*]			421
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			421
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		422
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		422
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	ClosureInformation <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			423
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			423
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		423
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		423

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		423
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			424
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			424
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			425
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		425
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		425
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		425
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			425
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			426
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		426
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		426

18.4.2.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports either business day information or a business error.

BusinessReport <BizRpt> contains the following **BusinessDay8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[1..*]	±		413
	BusinessDayOrError <BizDayOrErr>	[1..1]			413
{Or	BusinessDayInformation <BizDayInf>	[1..1]			415
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	±		417
	SystemStatus <SysSts>	[0..1]			417
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			417
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		418
	ValidityTime <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			418
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		418
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		418
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		419
	SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy>	[0..*]			419
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	420
	SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			421
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		421
	ToTime <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		421
	Event <Evt>	[0..*]			421
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			421
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		422
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		422
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	ClosureInformation <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			423
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			423
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		423
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		423
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		423
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			424

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			424
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			425
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		425
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		425
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		425

18.4.2.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of a particular market infrastructure.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	716

18.4.2.1.2 BusinessDayOrError <BizDayOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the system availability for a specific business day or business error when information has not been found.

BusinessDayOrError <BizDayOrErr> contains one of the following **BusinessDayReportOrError10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessDayInformation <BizDayInf>	[1..1]			415
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	±		417
	SystemStatus <SysSts>	[0..1]			417
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			417
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		418
	ValidityTime <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			418
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		418
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		418
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		419
	SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy>	[0..*]			419
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	420
	SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			421
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		421
	ToTime <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		421
	Event <Evt>	[0..*]			421
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			421
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		422
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		422
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	ClosureInformation <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			423
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			423
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		423
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		423
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		423
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			424
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		424
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			424
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			425
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		425
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		425
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		425

18.4.2.1.2.1 BusinessDayInformation <BizDayInf>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Requested system details for a specific business day.

BusinessDayInformation <BizDayInf> contains the following **BusinessDay9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	±		417
	SystemStatus <SysSts>	[0..1]			417
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			417
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		418
	ValidityTime <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			418
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		418
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		418
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		419
	SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy>	[0..*]			419
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	420
	SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			421
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		421
	ToTime <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		421
	Event <Evt>	[0..*]			421
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			421
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		422
	ScheduledTime <SchldTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		422
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	ClosureInformation <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			423
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			423
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		423
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		423
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		423
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			424
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		424

18.4.2.1.2.1.1 SystemDate <SysDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date for which the availability information is provided.**SystemDate <SysDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		663
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

18.4.2.1.2.1.2 SystemStatus <SysSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Status of a system and the period of time during which the status is valid.**SystemStatus <SysSts>** contains the following **SystemStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			417
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		418
	ValidityTime <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			418
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		418
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		418
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		419

18.4.2.1.2.1.2.1 Status <Sts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Current status of a system.**Status <Sts>** contains one of the following **SystemStatus2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		418

18.4.2.1.2.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of the system, in a coded form.*Datatype:* ["SystemStatus2Code"](#) on page 750

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUSP	Suspended	System is suspended, that is, not operational.
ACTV	Active	System is functioning normally, that is, operational.
CLSD	Closed	System is closed (eg. normal closure of an RTGS).
CLSG	Closing	System needs to wait for completion of intermediate internal activities before going to a status Closed.

18.4.2.1.2.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of the system, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		670
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		671
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		671

18.4.2.1.2.1.2.2 ValidityTime <VldtyTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period of time during which the status of the system is valid.

ValidityTime <VldtyTm> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		418
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		418
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		419

18.4.2.1.2.1.2.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 753**18.4.2.1.2.1.2.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 753

18.4.2.1.2.1.2.2.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see "[DateTimePeriod1](#)" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

18.4.2.1.2.1.3 SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Information relating to system operations and foreseen events relating to the operation of the system.

SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy> contains the following
SystemAvailabilityAndEvents3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	420
	SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			421
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		421
	ToTime <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		421
	Event <Evt>	[0..*]			421
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			421
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		422
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		422
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	ClosureInformation <ClslInf>	[0..*]			423
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			423
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		423
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		423
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		423
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			424
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		424

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.1 SystemCurrency <SysCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency which may be processed by the system. A system may process transactions in a single currency or in multiple currencies.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 719

Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.2 SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time window of system activity.

SessionPeriod <SsnPrd> contains the following **TimePeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		421
	ToTime <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		421

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.2.1 FromTime <FrTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time at which the time span starts.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 760

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.2.2 ToTime <ToTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time at which the time span ends.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 760

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3 Event <Evt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information about an event occurring on a system, whether planned, such as the cut-off time for a specific type of eligible transfer, or unplanned (an unsolicited failure), as stipulated in the specifications of the system.

Event <Evt> contains the following **SystemEvent3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			421
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		422
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		422
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		422
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		422

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the event that has occurred.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemEventType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		422

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of system event that has occurred, expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemEventType1Code" on page 726

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of system event that has occurred, expressed as free text or a bilaterally agreed code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		670
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		671
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		671

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.2 ScheduledTime <SchdldTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the event is foreseen to occur.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 753

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.3 EffectiveTime <FctvTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the event effectively takes place.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 753

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.4 StartTime <StartTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time at which the event starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 753

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.5 EndTime <EndTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time at which the event ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 753

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4 ClosureInformation <ClsrInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information regarding the closure time of a system.

ClosureInformation <ClsrInf> contains the following **SystemClosure2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			423
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		423
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		423
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		423
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			424
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		424

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period of time when the system is closed/not operating.

Period <Prd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		423
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		423
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		423

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 753

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 753

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.1.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 663](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason the system is closed/not operating.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ClosureReason2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		424

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason the system is closed/not operating, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["SystemClosureReason1Code" on page 749](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
BHOL	BankingHoliday	System is closed due to a bank holiday.
SMTN	SystemMaintenance	System is closed for maintenance reasons.
NOOP	NoOperation	System is not processing any operation.
RCVR	Recovery	System is not operational during recovery operations.
ADTW	AllowedDowntimeWindow	System is not operational during allowed downtime windows.

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason the system is closed/not operating, in a bilateral agreed code.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 759](#)

18.4.2.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			425
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		425
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		425
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		425

18.4.2.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		425
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		425

18.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 726

18.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

18.4.2.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 757

18.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			426
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		426
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		426

18.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		426
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		426

18.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 726

18.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

18.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 757

18.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

19 camt.020.001.04 GetGeneralBusinessInformationV04

19.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The GetGeneralBusinessInformation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on a broadcast-type message previously sent by the transaction administrator to all or some of the members, giving information related to the processing business.

Usage

The transaction administrator can send general business information messages to the members, which may request further action from them. General business information can contain either static data announcing foreseen events affecting the system operations, or dynamic data warning or notifying about unexpected events.

This type of information can be transmitted in either of the two following ways:

- non-solicited reports are pushed by the transaction administrator to the (selected) members together with a reference, a qualifier and a subject line
- upon request from the members (pull mode), the transaction administrator delivers the full text/content of the message back to the user

The Get General Business Information message is used in this second context. At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about a report of general business information previously sent.

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- reference of the report previously delivered
- subject of the report previously delivered, detailing the purpose and content of the message
- priority of the report previously sent, and indication of its format. (Note that if the format is indicated, the subject refers to a set of pre-agreed texts. This enumeration has to be agreed upon by the transaction administrator and the members of the system.)
- details of the previously sent message

This message will be replied to by a ReturnGeneralBusinessInformation message.

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The GetGeneralBusinessInformationV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. GeneralBusinessInformationQueryDefinition

Definition of the general business information query.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

19.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetGnlBizInf>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		430
	GeneralBusinessInformationQueryDefinition <GnlBizInfQryDef>	[0..1]			430
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		431
	GeneralBusinessInformationCriteria <GnlBizInfCrit>	[0..1]			432
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		432
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C1	432
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		433
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			433
	Reference <Ref>	[0..*]	Text		434
	Subject <Sbjt>	[0..*]			434
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		434
Or	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		434
Or	Contain <CT>	[1..1]	Text		435
Or}	NotContain <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		435
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..*]			435
	IsFormatted <IsFrmtd>	[0..1]	Indicator		435
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		435
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			435
	QualifierIndicator <QlfrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		436
	SubjectIndicator <SbjtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		436
	SubjectDetailsIndicator <SbjtDtlsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		436
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C2	436

19.3 Constraints

C1 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present.
If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

C2 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

19.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

19.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		691

19.4.2 GeneralBusinessInformationQueryDefinition <GnlBizInfQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Definition of the general business information query.

GeneralBusinessInformationQueryDefinition <GnlBizInfQryDef> contains the following **BusinessInformationQueryDefinition3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		431
	GeneralBusinessInformationCriteria <GnlBizInfCrit>	[0..1]			432
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		432
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C1	432
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		433
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			433
	Reference <Ref>	[0..*]	Text		434
	Subject <Sbjt>	[0..*]			434
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		434
Or	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		434
Or	Contain <CT>	[1..1]	Text		435
Or}	NotContain <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		435
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..*]			435
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		435
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		435
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			435
	QualifierIndicator <QlfrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		436
	SubjectIndicator <SbjtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		436
	SubjectDetailsIndicator <SbjtDtlsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		436

19.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 741

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

19.4.2.2 GeneralBusinessInformationCriteria <GnlBizInfCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the general business information query criteria.

GeneralBusinessInformationCriteria <GnlBizInfCrit> contains one of the following **GeneralBusinessInformationCriteriaDefinition1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		432
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C1	432
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		433
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			433
	Reference <Ref>	[0..*]	Text		434
	Subject <Sbjt>	[0..*]			434
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		434
Or	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		434
Or	Contain <CT>	[1..1]	Text		435
Or}	NotContain <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		435
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..*]			435
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		435
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		435
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			435
	QualifierIndicator <QlfrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		436
	SubjectIndicator <SbjtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		436
	SubjectDetailsIndicator <SbjtDtlsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		436

19.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

19.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

Impacted by: C1 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **BusinessInformationCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		433
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			433
	Reference <Ref>	[0..*]	Text		434
	Subject <Sbjt>	[0..*]			434
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		434
Or	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		434
Or	Contain <CT>	[1..1]	Text		435
Or}	NotContain <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		435
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..*]			435
	IsFormatted <IsFrmtd>	[0..1]	Indicator		435
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		435
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			435
	QualifierIndicator <QlfrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		436
	SubjectIndicator <SbjtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		436
	SubjectDetailsIndicator <SbjtDtlsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		436

Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

19.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

19.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **GeneralBusinessInformationSearchCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..*]	Text		434
	Subject <Sbjt>	[0..*]			434
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		434
Or	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		434
Or	Contain <CT>	[1..1]	Text		435
Or}	NotContain <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		435
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..*]			435
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		435
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		435

19.4.2.2.2.2.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous reference assigned to a general business information system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

19.4.2.2.2.2.2 Subject <Sbjt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Subject line of an item of general business information, summarizing the topic and intended destination of the information.

Subject <Sbjt> contains one of the following **CharacterSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		434
Or	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		434
Or	Contain <CT>	[1..1]	Text		435
Or}	NotContain <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		435

19.4.2.2.2.2.2.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact set of characters to be matched to be considered valid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

19.4.2.2.2.2.2.2 NotEqual <NEQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact set of characters that cannot match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

19.4.2.2.2.2.3 Contain <CT>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characters to be matched to be considered valid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

19.4.2.2.2.2.4 NotContain <NCT>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characters that cannot match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

19.4.2.2.2.3 Qualifier <Qlfr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information about the criticality or importance of a general business information system.

Qualifier <Qlfr> contains the following **InformationQualifierType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IsFormatted <IsFrmtd>	[0..1]	Indicator		435
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		435

19.4.2.2.2.3.1 IsFormatted <IsFrmtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the information is formatted.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.4.2.2.2.3.2 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Priority of the information.

Datatype: "Priority1Code" on page 740

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.

19.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **GeneralBusinessInformationReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QualifierIndicator <QlfrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		436
	SubjectIndicator <SbjtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		436
	SubjectDetailsIndicator <SbjtDtlsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		436

19.4.2.2.2.3.1 QualifierIndicator <QlfrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the qualifier is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

19.4.2.2.2.3.2 SubjectIndicator <SbjtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the subject is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

19.4.2.2.2.3.3 SubjectDetailsIndicator <SbjtDtlsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the subject details are requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

19.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C2 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

20 camt.021.001.06 ReturnGeneralBusinessInformationV06

20.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ReturnGeneralBusinessInformation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system. It is used to provide some or all of the members with information related to the processing of the system.

The Return General Business Information message can be sent as a response to a related GetGeneralBusinessInformation message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

The transaction administrator can send general business information messages to the members, which may request further action from them. General business information can contain either static data announcing foreseen events affecting the system operations, or dynamic data warning or notifying about unexpected events.

This type of information can be transmitted in either of the two following ways:

- non-solicited reports are pushed by the transaction administrator to the (selected) members together with a reference, a qualifier and a subject line
- upon request from the members (pull mode), the transaction administrator delivers the full text/content of the message back to the user

In either case, the message from the transaction administrator can contain information based on the following elements:

- subject of the report detailing the purpose and content of the message
- details of the report
- indication of the priority of the report and of its format. (Note that if the format is indicated, the subject refers to a set of pre-agreed texts. This enumeration has to be agreed upon by the transaction administrator and the members of the system).

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the MDR Part 1 section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The ReturnGeneralBusinessInformationV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. ReportOrError

Report on the Business Information.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

20.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <RtrGnlBizInf>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		440
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			440
{Or	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			441
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			442
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		442
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		442
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		442
Or}	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			442
	BusinessInformationReference <BizInfRef>	[1..1]	Text		443
	GeneralBusinessOrError <GnlBizOrErr>	[1..1]			443
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			444
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		444
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		445
Or}	GeneralBusiness <GnlBiz>	[1..1]			445
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..1]			445
	IsFormatted <IsFrmtd>	[0..1]	Indicator		445
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Subject <Sbjt>	[0..1]	Text		446
	SubjectDetails <SbjtDtls>	[0..1]	Text		446
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	446

20.3 Constraints

C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

20.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

20.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader7](#)" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		685
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		686
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			686
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		686
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		687
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		687

20.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Report on the Business Information.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **GeneralBusinessOrError7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			441
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			442
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		442
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		442
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		442
Or}	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			442
	BusinessInformationReference <BizInfRef>	[1..1]	Text		443
	GeneralBusinessOrError <GnlBizOrErr>	[1..1]			443
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			444
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		444
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		445
Or}	GeneralBusiness <GnlBiz>	[1..1]			445
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..1]			445
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		445
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Subject <Sbj>	[0..1]	Text		446
	SubjectDetails <SbjDtls>	[0..1]	Text		446

20.4.2.1 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			442
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		442
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		442
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		442

20.4.2.1.1 Error <Err>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		442
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		442

20.4.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 726**20.4.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**20.4.2.1.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 757**20.4.2.2 BusinessReport <BizRpt>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reports either on the business information or on a business error.

BusinessReport <BizRpt> contains the following **GeneralBusinessReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BusinessInformationReference <BizInfRef>	[1..1]	Text		443
	GeneralBusinessOrError <GnlBizOrErr>	[1..1]			443
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			444
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		444
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		445
Or}	GeneralBusiness <GnlBiz>	[1..1]			445
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..1]			445
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		445
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Subject <Sbj>	[0..1]	Text		446
	SubjectDetails <SbjtDtls>	[0..1]	Text		446

20.4.2.2.1 BusinessInformationReference <BizInfRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a general business information system, as assigned by the system transaction administrator.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

20.4.2.2.2 GeneralBusinessOrError <GnlBizOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested business information.

GeneralBusinessOrError <GnIBizOrErr> contains one of the following **GeneralBusinessOrError8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			444
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		444
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		445
Or}	GeneralBusiness <GnIBiz>	[1..1]			445
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..1]			445
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		445
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Subject <Sbj>	[0..1]	Text		446
	SubjectDetails <SbjtDtls>	[0..1]	Text		446

20.4.2.2.2.1 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		444
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		445

20.4.2.2.2.1.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		444
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445

20.4.2.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 726

20.4.2.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

20.4.2.2.2.1.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 757

20.4.2.2.2.2 GeneralBusiness <GnIBiz>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested business information.

GeneralBusiness <GnIBiz> contains the following **GeneralBusinessInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..1]			445
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		445
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Subject <Sbj>	[0..1]	Text		446
	SubjectDetails <SbjtDtls>	[0..1]	Text		446

20.4.2.2.2.2.1 Qualifier <Qlfr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information about the criticality or importance of a general business information system.

Qualifier <Qlfr> contains the following **InformationQualifierType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		445
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446

20.4.2.2.2.2.1.1 IsFormatted <IsFrmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the information is formatted.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

20.4.2.2.2.1.2 Priority <Prty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Priority of the information.*Datatype:* "Priority1Code" on page 740

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.

20.4.2.2.2.2 Subject <Sbjt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Subject line of an item of general business information, summarizing the topic and intended destination of the information.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**20.4.2.2.2.3 SubjectDetails <SbjtDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* General business information, in unstructured form.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 759**20.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

21 **camt.023.001.07**

BackupPaymentV07

21.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The BackupPayment message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request a liquidity transfer from the member to another participant in the system when the user is in recovery mode.

Usage

Under very specific circumstances, the transaction administrator can accept direct input of transactions as part of its cash management functionalities. This possibility is available only when a declared incident has been reported to the transaction administrator. This could be the case, for example, when the internal systems of the member are having problems sending out payments or when the continuity of the whole system is put at risk.

The purpose of the BackupPayment message is to prevent the consequences of a specific failure affecting not only the member experiencing problems but also its counterparties. Members can therefore input transactions directly in order to ensure the stability of the system and smooth exchanges.

At any time during the operating hours of the system, and under the agreed circumstances, the member can request a backup payment to be effected.

The member can request the transfer by identifying the following elements:

- party (account owner) that will receive the funds
- the financial institution that will receive the funds on behalf of the account owner

Based on the criteria received within the BackupPayment message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested funds transfer.

The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the BackupPayment request.

To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetTransaction or GetAccount message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The BackupPaymentV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. OriginalMessageIdentification
Identifies the original message identification.

This was formerly the PaymentInstructionReference.

C. InstructionInformation

Provides details on the execution and type of payment contained in the instruction.

D. TransferredAmount

Quantity of cash that the transaction administrator transfers from one account to another.

E. Creditor

Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor.

F. CreditorAgent

Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, or other nominated party, and credits the account.

G. DebtorAgent

Financial institution that receives the payment transaction from the account owner, or other authorised party, and processes the instruction.

H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

21.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <BckpPmt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		450
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[0..1]	±		450
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]			451
	RequestedExecutionDateTime <ReqdExctnDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		451
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..1]			451
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		451
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453
	TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>	[1..1]	±		453
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]			454
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		454
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			454
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	454
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		455
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		455
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			455
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		456
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			456
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	456
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		457
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		457
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]			457
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		458
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			458
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	458
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		459
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		459
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	459

21.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

21.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

21.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 691](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		691

21.4.2 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the original message identification.

This was formerly the PaymentInstructionReference.

OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnIMsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader1" on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		691

21.4.3 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the execution and type of payment contained in the instruction.

InstructionInformation <InstrInf> contains the following **PaymentInstruction13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RequestedExecutionDateTime <ReqdExctnDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		451
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..1]			451
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		451
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453

21.4.3.1 RequestedExecutionDateTime <ReqdExctnDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests that the payment instruction be processed.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 753

21.4.3.2 PaymentType <PmtTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type, or nature, of the payment, for example an express payment.

PaymentType <PmtTp> contains one of the following **PaymentType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		451
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453

21.4.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type, or nature, of the payment, such as express payment.

Datatype: "PaymentType3Code" on page 733

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBS	CrossBorderPayment	Payment has an origin in one country, a destination in another, and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
BCK	BackUp	Payment is made under the recovery procedure to move liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member according to the specifications of the system.
BAL	BalanceRetail	Transaction is a payment offsetting the net cash balance owed/due in a retail payment system.
CLS	CLSPayment	Payment is linked to CLS activities.
CTR	CentralBankOperation	Payment is made to settle an operation made with the central bank.
CBH	CrossBorderHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another country and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
CBP	CrossBorderPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
DPG	DVPGross	Gross cash payment offsetting the amount owed/due for a securities transaction settlement.
DPN	DVPNet	Net payment offsetting the cash balance due/owed for a series of securities transactions settlement.
EXP	ExpressPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed whenever liquidity is available on the settlement account of a member of the RTGSPlus system.
TCH	ThirdCurrencyHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LMT	LimitPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed when the pool of liquidity exceeds the minimum value reserved for an express payment in the RTGSPlus system.
LIQ	LiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account held at the central institution or any other institution.
DPP	DomesticPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin and a destination in the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPH	DomesticHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPS	DomesticPayment	Payment has an origin and a destination in the same country, and is made in the currency of that country.
STF	StandingFacilities	Payment is linked to overnight deposits and the marginal lending facility.
TRP	TreasuryStatePayment	Payment is linked to the Treasury State.
TCS	ThirdCurrencyPayment	Transaction is a payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LOA	Loan	Transaction is the payment of a specific amount of money lent by a creditor/ lender.
LOR	LoanRepayment	Transaction is an amount of money transferred in repayment of loan.
TCP	ThirdCurrencyPriorityPayment	Payment is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be the same country.
OND	OvernightDeposit	Transaction is linked to an overnight deposit.
MGL	MarginalLending	Transaction is linked to the marginal lending facility.

21.4.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment type that is not included in a predefined list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

21.4.4 TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of cash that the transaction administrator transfers from one account to another.

TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		649
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	650

21.4.5 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following **SystemMember3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		454
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			454
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	454
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		455
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		455

21.4.5.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see ["SystemIdentification2Choice"](#) on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctId>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	716

21.4.5.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	454
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		455
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		455

21.4.5.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 754

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

21.4.5.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		664
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		664

21.4.5.2.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		670

21.4.6 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, or other nominated party, and credits the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following **SystemMember3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		456
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			456
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	456
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		457
Or}	Other <Oth>	[1..1]	±		457

21.4.6.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	716

21.4.6.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	456
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		457
Or}	Other <Oth>	[1..1]	±		457

21.4.6.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 754

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

21.4.6.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		664
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		664

21.4.6.2.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		670

21.4.7 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction from the account owner, or other authorised party, and processes the instruction.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following **SystemMember3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		458
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			458
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	458
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		459
Or}	Other <Oth>	[1..1]	±		459

21.4.7.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	716

21.4.7.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	458
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		459
Or}	Other <Oth>	[1..1]	±		459

21.4.7.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 754

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

21.4.7.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		664
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		664

21.4.7.2.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		670

21.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

22 camt.024.001.07 ModifyStandingOrderV07

22.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ModifyStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request a change in the features of a permanent order for the transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member and being held at the transaction administrator.

Usage

There should be one standing order per (direct) member and per business day. The ModifyStandingOrder message must not be used to request a transfer of funds between accounts during the working day. The liquidity transfer messages must be used for this purpose. There is no need to have a standing order to empty the settlement account at the end of the day and transfer the funds to the current account. For liquidity savings purposes, systems will effect the necessary transfers automatically when and where relevant.

The ModifyStandingOrder message first identifies the standing order to be modified and then provide the details of the new standing order. The elements that can be modified are:

- amount
- account to be credited
- account to be debited
- account owner (for on behalf scenario)
- frequency of payment
- daytime or overnight processing
- dates when the standing order begins and ceases to be effective

Based on the criteria received within the ModifyStandingOrder message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested modifications.

The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the Modify Standing Order request. To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetStandingOrder message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The ModifyStandingOrderV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. StandingOrderIdentification

Identifies the standing order.

C. NewStandingOrderValueSet

New set of values for the standing order.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

22.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ModifyStgOrder>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		464
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId>	[1..1]			464
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		464
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C8, C7	464
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		465
	NewStandingOrderValueSet <NewStgOrdValSet>	[1..1]		C9	465
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		466
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		466
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	467
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		467
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	468
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			468
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		469
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		469
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		469
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			470
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		470
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		470
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		470
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		471
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	471

22.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C7 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C8 **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C9 **ModifyStandingOrderValueSetRule**

At least one element must be present.

C10 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

22.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

22.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 691](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		691

22.4.2 StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the standing order.

StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId> contains the following **StandingOrderIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		464
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C8, C7	464
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		465

22.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 759](#)

22.4.2.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Impacted by: [C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 644 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

22.4.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

22.4.3 NewStandingOrderValueSet <NewStgOrdRValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New set of values for the standing order.

Impacted by: [C9 "ModifyStandingOrderValueSetRule"](#)

NewStandingOrderValueSet <NewStgOrdrValSet> contains the following **StandingOrder8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		466
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		466
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	467
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		467
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	468
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			468
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		469
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		469
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		469
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			470
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		470
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		470
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		470
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		471

Constraints

- **ModifyStandingOrderValueSetRule**

At least one element must be present.

22.4.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money and currency to be transferred when a payment instruction is created as a result of a standing order.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		649
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	650

22.4.3.2 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

22.4.3.3 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account credited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: [C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 644 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

22.4.3.4 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

22.4.3.5 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account debited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: [C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 644 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

22.4.3.6 ExecutionType <ExctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines whether the standing order is executed through a time-based or an event-based trigger.

ExecutionType <ExctnTp> contains one of the following **ExecutionType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		469
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		469

22.4.3.6.1 Time <Tm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on a time trigger.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 760

22.4.3.6.2 Event <Evt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on an event driven trigger.

Event <Evt> contains one of the following **EventType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		469
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		469

22.4.3.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemEventType1Code" on page 726

22.4.3.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

22.4.3.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which payment instructions are to be created and processed as a result of the standing order, such as daily, weekly, or monthly.

Datatype: "Frequency2Code" on page 728

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

22.4.3.8 ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dates during which the standing order is in effect.

ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd> contains one of the following **DatePeriod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		470
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		470
Or}	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		470

22.4.3.8.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

22.4.3.8.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

22.4.3.8.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date.

FromDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		662
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		662

22.4.3.9 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the standing order is defined as a zero sweeping order. When true, the liquidity transfer standing order will transfer all amount of money out of the account so the resulting balance is zero.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

22.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 ["SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

23 camt.025.001.06 ReceiptV06

23.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The Receipt message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system. It is sent to acknowledge the receipt of one or multiple messages sent previously.

The Receipt message is an application receipt acknowledgement and conveys information about the processing of the original message(s).

Usage

The Receipt message is used when the exchange of messages takes place in an asynchronous manner.

This may happen, for instance, when an action is requested from the transaction administrator (a deletion, modification or cancellation). The transaction administrator will first acknowledge the request (with a Receipt message) and then execute it.

The message can contain information based on the following elements: reference of the message(s) it acknowledges, the status code (optional) and further explanation:

- reference of the message it acknowledges
- potentially, a status code and an explanation.

Outline

The ReceiptV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReceiptDetails

Details of the receipt.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

23.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <Rct>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		474
	ReceiptDetails <RctDtls>	[1..*]			474
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]			474
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		475
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		475
	OriginatorName <OrgtrNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	OriginalPaymentIdentification <OrgnlPmtId>	[0..1]	±		475
	RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>	[0..*]			476
	StatusCode <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		477
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		477
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	477

23.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C4 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C5 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

23.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

23.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader9" on page 682 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		682
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		682
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			682
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		683

23.4.2 ReceiptDetails <RctDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Details of the receipt.

ReceiptDetails <RctDtls> contains the following **Receipt4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]			474
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		475
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		475
	OriginatorName <OrgtrNm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	OriginalPaymentIdentification <OrgnlPmtId>	[0..1]	±		475
	RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>	[0..*]			476
	StatusCode <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		477
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		477

23.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the original request message.

OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnIMsgId> contains the following **OriginalMessageAndIssuer1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		475
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		475
	OriginatorName <OrgtrNm>	[0..1]	Text		475

23.4.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the original message to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

23.4.2.1.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

23.4.2.1.3 OriginatorName <OrgtrNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the original party that assigned the original message identification.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 760

23.4.2.2 OriginalPaymentIdentification <OrgnIPmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the original transaction identification, when the request for which the receipt is generated is a payment transaction.

OriginalPaymentIdentification <OrgnPmtId> contains one of the following elements (see "PaymentIdentification7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		674
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		675
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			675
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		675
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		675
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C4	675
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		676
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		676
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		677
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		677
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			677
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		678
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		678
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		679
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		679
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C5	679
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		680
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		680
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		680
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		680

23.4.2.3 RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Gives the status of the request.

RequestHandling <ReqHdlg> contains the following **RequestHandling1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusCode <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		477
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		477

23.4.2.3.1 StatusCode <StsCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the request, for example the result of the schema validation or a business processing result/error.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 759

23.4.2.3.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the status, in free format text.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 757

23.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

24 **camt.046.001.07** **GetReservationV07**

24.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The GetReservation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on the details of one or more reservation facilities set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

Usage

The member can request reservations information based on the following elements:

- identification of the system;
- identification of the account;
- status of the reservation (default and/or current);
- type of reservation.

This message will be replied to by a ReturnReservation message.

Outline

The GetReservationV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReservationQueryDefinition

Definition of the reservation query.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

24.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetRsvatn>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		480
	ReservationQueryDefinition <RsvatnQryDef>	[0..1]			480
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		481
	ReservationCriteria <RsvatnCrit>	[0..1]			482
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		483
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C4	483
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		484
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			485
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]			485
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		485
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		486
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		486
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		486
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		486
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		486
	DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			486
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		487
	CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			487
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		487
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		487
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		488
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			488
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		488
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		488
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	489

24.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C4 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

24.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

24.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader9" on page 682](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		682
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		682
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			682
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		683

24.4.2 ReservationQueryDefinition <RsvatnQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Definition of the reservation query.

ReservationQueryDefinition <RsvatnQryDef> contains the following **ReservationQuery5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		481
	ReservationCriteria <RsvatnCrit>	[0..1]			482
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		483
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C4	483
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		484
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			485
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]			485
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		485
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		486
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		486
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		486
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		486
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		486
	DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			486
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		487
	CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			487
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		487
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		487
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		488
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			488
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		488
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		488

24.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 741

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

24.4.2.2 ReservationCriteria <RsvatnCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the reservation query criteria.

ReservationCriteria <RsvatnCrit> contains one of the following **ReservationCriteria5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		483
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C4	483
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		484
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			485
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]			485
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		485
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		486
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		486
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		486
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		486
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		486
	DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			486
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		487
	CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			487
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		487
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		487
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		488
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			488
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		488
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		488

24.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

24.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

Impacted by: C4 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **ReservationCriteria6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		484
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			485
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]			485
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		485
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		486
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		486
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		486
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		486
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		486
	DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			486
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		487
	CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			487
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		487
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		487
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		488
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			488
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		488
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		488

Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

```
On Condition
  /ReturnCriteria is absent
Following Must be True
  /SearchCriteria[1] Must be present
```

24.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

24.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Defines the criteria to extract the reservation information.**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **ReservationSearchCriteria5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]			485
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		485
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		486
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		486
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		486
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		486
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		486
	DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			486
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		487
	CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			487
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		487
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		487
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		488

24.4.2.2.2.2.1 DateTime <DtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Patterns to search a date time.**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		485
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		486
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		486
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		486
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		486

24.4.2.2.2.2.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 753

24.4.2.2.2.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 753

24.4.2.2.2.1.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

24.4.2.2.2.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 753

24.4.2.2.2.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 753

24.4.2.2.2.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	716

24.4.2.2.2.3 DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of reservation as set by default in the system. The default reservation is applicable by the system unless otherwise instructed.

DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp> contains one of the following **ReservationType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		487

24.4.2.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalReservationType1Code" on page 726

24.4.2.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

24.4.2.2.2.4 CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of reservation applied by the system at the present time.

CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp> contains one of the following **ReservationType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		487

24.4.2.2.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalReservationType1Code" on page 726

24.4.2.2.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

24.4.2.2.2.5 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

24.4.2.2.2.2.6 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

24.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected reservation report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **ReservationReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		488
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		488

24.4.2.2.2.3.1 StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the reservation start date time is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.2.2.2.3.2 StatusIndicator <StsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the reservation status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

25 **camt.047.001.07** **ReturnReservationV07**

25.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ReturnReservation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member.

It is used to provide information on the details of one or more reservation facilities set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

The ReturnReservation message can be sent as a response to a related Get Reservation message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the reservations facilities that the transaction administrator manages for the member.

The transaction administrator will send reservations information to the member based on the following elements:

- identification of the system
- identification of the account
- status of the reservation (default and/or current)
- type of reservation.

Outline

The ReturnReservationV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on reservations.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

25.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrRsvatn>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		492
	ReportOnError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			493
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..1]			494
	CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>	[0..*]			495
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	ReservationOnError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			496
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]	±		497
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			497
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			497
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		498
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		498
	DefaultReservation <DfltRsvatn>	[0..*]			498
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]	±		498
	ReservationOnError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			499
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]	±		499
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			500
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			500
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		500
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		500
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		500
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			500
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		501
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		501
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	501

25.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C5 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C6 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

25.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

25.4.1 **MessageHeader <MsgHdr>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader7" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		685
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		686
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			686
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		686
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		687
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		687

25.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on reservations.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **ReservationOrError10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..1]			494
	CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>	[0..*]			495
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			496
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]	±		497
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			497
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			497
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		498
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		498
	DefaultReservation <DfltRsvatn>	[0..*]			498
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]	±		498
	ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			499
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]	±		499
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			500
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			500
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		500
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		500
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		500
Or}	OperationalError <OprrErr>	[1..*]			500
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		501
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		501

25.4.2.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on reservations.

BusinessReport <BizRpt> contains the following **CurrentAndDefaultReservation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>	[0..*]			495
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			496
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]	±		497
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			497
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			497
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		498
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		498
	DefaultReservation <DfltRsvatn>	[0..*]			498
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]	±		498
	ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			499
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]	±		499
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			500
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			500
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		500
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		500
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		500

25.4.2.1.1 CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Report is given for a current reservation.

CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn> contains the following **ReservationReport7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]	±		496
	ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			496
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]	±		497
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			497
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			497
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		498
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		498

25.4.2.1.1.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the reservation on which information is requested.

ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId> contains the following elements (see "ReservationIdentification3" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		711
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		711
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			711
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		712
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		712

25.4.2.1.1.2 ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit.

ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr> contains one of the following **ReservationOrError9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]	±		497
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			497
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			497
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		498
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		498

25.4.2.1.1.2.1 Reservation <Rsvatn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit.

Reservation <Rsvatn> contains the following elements (see "Reservation3" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		709
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			710
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		710
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		710

25.4.2.1.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			497
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		498
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		498

25.4.2.1.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		498

25.4.2.1.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 726

25.4.2.1.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

25.4.2.1.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 757

25.4.2.1.2 DefaultReservation <DfltRsvatn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Report is given for a default reservation.

DefaultReservation <DfltRsvatn> contains the following **ReservationReport7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]	±		498
	ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			499
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]	±		499
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			500
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			500
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		500
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		500
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		500

25.4.2.1.2.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the reservation on which information is requested.

ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId> contains the following elements (see "ReservationIdentification3" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		711
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		711
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			711
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		712
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		712

25.4.2.1.2.2 ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit.

ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr> contains one of the following **ReservationOrError9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]	±		499
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			500
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			500
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		500
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		500
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		500

25.4.2.1.2.2.1 Reservation <Rsvatn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit.

Reservation <Rsvatn> contains the following elements (see "Reservation3" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		709
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			710
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		710
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		710

25.4.2.1.2.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			500
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		500
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		500
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		500

25.4.2.1.2.2.2.1 Error <Err>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		500
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		500

25.4.2.1.2.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 726**25.4.2.1.2.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**25.4.2.1.2.2.2.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 757**25.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		501
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		501

25.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		501

25.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 726

25.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

25.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 757

25.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

26 **camt.048.001.06** **ModifyReservationV06**

26.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ModifyReservation message is used to request modifications in the details of one particular reservation set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

Usage

After the receipt of a ModifyReservation message the transaction administrator checks whether the amount of liquidity on the member account is sufficient to set the reservation.

If there is enough liquidity available, the requested amount will be reserved. In case the requested amount exceeds the available liquidity, only the available liquidity will be reserved. The difference will not be blocked at a later point, even if the account balance of the member reaches the level of the initial reservation request.

The reservation can be effected directly by the member, who has the possibility to:

- reset the reserved liquidity to zero
- change the reservation amount during the day with immediate effect
- input a default reservation amount for the following day(s); valid until a new reservation amount is requested

After the receipt of a ModifyReservation message the transaction administrator checks whether the amount of liquidity on the member account is sufficient to set the reservation.

Outline

The ModifyReservationV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. **MessageHeader**
Common business identification for the message.
- B. **ReservationIdentification**
Identification of the default reservation.
- C. **NewReservationValueSet**
New reservation values.
- D. **SupplementaryData**
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

26.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ModifyRsvatn>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		505
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			505
{Or	Current <Cur>	[1..1]	±		505
Or}	Default <Dflt>	[1..1]	±		505
	NewReservationValueSet <NewRsvatnValSet>	[1..1]	±		506
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	506

26.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

26.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

26.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader1" on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		691

26.4.2 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the default reservation.

ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId> contains one of the following **CurrentOrDefaultReservation3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Current <Cur>	[1..1]	±		505
Or}	Default <Dflt>	[1..1]	±		505

26.4.2.1 Current <Cur>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the current reservation.

Current <Cur> contains the following elements (see "ReservationIdentification3" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		711
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		711
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			711
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		712
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		712

26.4.2.2 Default <Dflt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the default reservation.

Default <Dflt> contains the following elements (see "[ReservationIdentification3](#)" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		711
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		711
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			711
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		712
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		712

26.4.3 NewReservationValueSet <NewRsvatnValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New reservation values.

NewReservationValueSet <NewRsvatnValSet> contains the following elements (see "[Reservation4](#)" on page 712 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		713
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		713

26.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

27 camt.049.001.06 DeleteReservationV06

27.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The DeleteReservation message is used to request the deletion of one particular reservation by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

Usage

The deletion of a reservation in the system, will not only reset the reserved liquidity to zero, but also delete the reservation itself from the system: only the default reservation for the current business day remains in the system.

Outline

The DeleteReservationV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. CurrentReservation

Identifies the current reservation to delete.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

27.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <DelRsvatn></i>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		508
	CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>	[0..1]	±		508
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	509

27.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

27.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

27.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 691](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		691

27.4.2 CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the current reservation to delete.

CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn> contains the following elements (see ["ReservationIdentification3" on page 711](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		711
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		711
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			711
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		712
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		712

27.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

28 **camt.050.001.06** **LiquidityCreditTransferV06**

28.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The LiquidityCreditTransfer message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request a transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member or the same group of accounts, and being held at the transaction administrator.

Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, and to perform the appropriate liquidity management, the member can request the transaction administrator to execute the transfer of funds between two accounts that the transaction administrator maintains for the member. For instance, this may be an action resulting from a Get/Return Account pair of messages.

The LiquidityCreditTransfer message can be used when the transactions to/from the member are unbalanced in value for the business day, or to unlock pending transactions at the end of day.

The member can request the transfer by identifying the accounts stored at the transaction administrator:

- If the accounts involved in the requested transfer are known without doubt to the transaction administrator, it is possible to indicate only the type of the account to be credited.
- If, on the contrary, more clarity is desired, it is possible to identify the accounts from and to which the funds should be transferred.

Note that transfers are processed only when the balance in the account to be debited is sufficient to pass the liquidity transfer instruction and remain positive. Based on the criteria received within the LiquidityCreditTransfer message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested transfer.

In principle, the transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the liquidity transfer request. To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetTransaction or GetAccount message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The LiquidityCreditTransferV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. LiquidityCreditTransfer

Details of the liquidity credit transfer.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

28.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <LqdyCdtTrf>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		512
	LiquidityCreditTransfer <LqdyCdtTrf>	[1..1]		C5	512
	LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfId>	[0..1]			513
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		513
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		514
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		514
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		514
	Creditor <Cdt>	[0..1]	±		514
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	514
	TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>	[1..1]	±		515
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		515
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	516
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		516
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	516

28.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 CreditAccountRule

At least CreditAccount or Creditor must be present, or both.

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C9 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C10 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

28.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

28.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		691

28.4.2 LiquidityCreditTransfer <LqdtCdtTrf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Details of the liquidity credit transfer.

Impacted by: [C5 "CreditAccountRule"](#)

LiquidityCreditTransfer <LqdyCdtTrf> contains the following **LiquidityCreditTransfer3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfId>	[0..1]			513
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		513
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		514
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		514
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		514
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		514
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	514
	TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>	[1..1]	±		515
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		515
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	516
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		516

Constraints

- **CreditAccountRule**

At least CreditAccount or Creditor must be present, or both.

Following Must be True

/CreditorAccount Must be present

Or /Creditor Must be present

28.4.2.1 LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used to uniquely identify the liquidity transfer.

LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfId> contains the following **PaymentIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		513
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		514
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		514
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		514

28.4.2.1.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

28.4.2.1.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the initiating party to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

28.4.2.1.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

28.4.2.1.4 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 755

28.4.2.2 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account to be credited.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

28.4.2.3 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to be credited as a result of a transfer of liquidity.

Impacted by: C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 644 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

28.4.2.4 TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the transaction administrator transfers from one account to another.

TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		649
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	650

28.4.2.5 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account to be debited.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

28.4.2.6 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to be debited as a result of a transfer of liquidity.

Impacted by: [C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 644 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

28.4.2.7 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 753

28.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

29 camt.051.001.06 LiquidityDebitTransferV06

29.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The LiquidityDebitTransfer message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request a transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member or the same group of accounts, and being held at the transaction administrator.

Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, and to perform the appropriate liquidity management, the member can request the transaction administrator to execute the transfer of funds between two accounts that the transaction administrator maintains for the member. For instance, this may be an action resulting from a Get/Return Account pair of messages.

The LiquidityDebitTransfer message can be used when the transactions to/from the member are unbalanced in value for the business day, or to unlock pending transactions at the end of day.

The member can request the transfer by identifying the accounts stored at the transaction administrator:

- If the accounts involved in the requested transfer are known without doubt to the transaction administrator, it is possible to indicate only the type of the account to be credited.
- If, on the contrary, more clarity is desired, it is possible to identify the accounts from and to which the funds should be transferred.

Note that transfers are processed only when the balance in the account to be debited is sufficient to pass the liquidity transfer instruction and remain positive. Based on the criteria received within the LiquidityDebitTransfer message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested transfer.

In principle, the transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the liquidity transfer request. To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetTransaction or GetAccount message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The LiquidityDebitTransferV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. LiquidityDebitTransfer

Details of the liquidity debit transfer.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

29.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <LqdyDbtTrf>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		520
	LiquidityDebitTransfer <LqdyDbtTrf>	[1..1]		C6	520
	LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfId>	[0..1]			521
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		521
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		522
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		522
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		522
	Creditor <Cdt>	[0..1]	±		522
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	522
	TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>	[1..1]	±		523
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		523
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	524
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		524
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	524

29.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 DebtorAccountRule

At least DebitAccount or Debtor must be present, or both.

C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C9 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C10 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

29.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

29.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		691

29.4.2 LiquidityDebitTransfer <LqdtYDbtTrf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Details of the liquidity debit transfer.

Impacted by: [C6 "DebtorAccountRule"](#)

LiquidityDebitTransfer <LqdyDbtTrf> contains the following **LiquidityDebitTransfer3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfld>	[0..1]			521
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		521
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		522
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		522
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		522
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		522
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	522
	TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>	[1..1]	±		523
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		523
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C9, C8	524
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		524

Constraints

- **DebtorAccountRule**

At least DebitAccount or Debtor must be present, or both.

Following Must be True

/Debtor Must be present

Or /DebtorAccount Must be present

29.4.2.1 LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used to uniquely identify the liquidity transfer.

LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfld> contains the following **PaymentIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		521
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		522
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		522
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		522

29.4.2.1.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

29.4.2.1.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the initiating party to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

29.4.2.1.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

29.4.2.1.4 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 755

29.4.2.2 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account to be credited.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

29.4.2.3 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to be credited as a result of a transfer of liquidity.

Impacted by: C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 644 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

29.4.2.4 TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the transaction administrator transfers from one account to another.

TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		649
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWithCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	650

29.4.2.5 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account to be debited.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

29.4.2.6 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to be debited as a result of a transfer of liquidity.

Impacted by: [C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 644 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

29.4.2.7 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 753

29.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

30 **camt.069.001.04** **GetStandingOrderV04**

30.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The GetStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on the details of one or more standing orders, based on specific request criteria, especially to query the amount of the overall liquidity available. It will allow to query both reserved liquidity and liquidity available for normal operations.

Usage

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- individual standing orders (predefined or standing liquidity transfer orders)
- amount
- account to be credited
- account to be debited
- account owner (for on behalf scenario)
- frequency of payment
- daytime or overnight processing
- dates when the standing order begins and ceases to be effective

This message will be answered by a ReturnStandingOrder message.

Outline

The GetStandingOrderV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. StandingOrderQueryDefinition

Defines the account query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

30.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		529
	StandingOrderQueryDefinition <StgOrdrQryDef>	[0..1]			529
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		531
	StandingOrderCriteria <StgOrdrCrit>	[0..1]			531
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		533
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C8	533
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		535
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			535
	KeyAttributesIndicator <KeyAttrbtsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		536
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			537
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		537
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C7, C6	537
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	538
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			538
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
Or}	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		539
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		539
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		539
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		540
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		540
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		540
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		540
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		540
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			541
	StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator <StgOrdrIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		541
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		541

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemMemberIndicator <SysMmbInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	ResponsiblePartyIndicator <RspnsblPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	DebtorAccountIndicator <DbtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	CreditorAccountIndicator <CdrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	FrequencyIndicator <FrqcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	ExecutionTypeIndicator <ExctnTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	ValidityFromIndicator <VldtyFrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	ValidToIndicator <VldToInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	LinkSetIdentificationIndicator <LkSetIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator <LkSetOrdIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator <LkSetOrdSeqInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	TotalAmountIndicator <TtlAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	544

30.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C6 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C7 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C8 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

C9 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

30.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

30.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader4](#)" on page 689 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		689
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		689
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			690
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		690
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		690

30.4.2 StandingOrderQueryDefinition <StgOrdrQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the account query criteria.

StandingOrderQueryDefinition <StgOrdrQryDef> contains the following **StandingOrderQuery4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		531
	StandingOrderCriteria <StgOrdrCrit>	[0..1]			531
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		533
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C8	533
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		535
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			535
	KeyAttributesIndicator <KeyAttrbtsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		536
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			537
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		537
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C7, C6	537
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	538
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			538
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		539
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		539
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		539
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		540
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		540
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		540
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		540
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		540
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			541
	StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator <StgOrdrIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		541
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		541
	SystemMemberIndicator <SysMmbInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	ResponsiblePartyIndicator <RspnsblPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccountIndicator <DbtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	CreditorAccountIndicator <CdtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	FrequencyIndicator <FrqcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	ExecutionTypeIndicator <ExctnTplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	ValidityFromIndicator <VldtyFrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	ValidToIndicator <VldToInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	LinkSetIdentificationIndicator <LkSetIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator <LkSetOrdrlIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator <LkSetOrdrlSeqInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	TotalAmountIndicator <TtlAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		544

30.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 741

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

30.4.2.2 StandingOrderCriteria <StgOrdrcrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Definition of the standing order query criteria.

StandingOrderCriteria <StgOrdrCrit> contains one of the following **StandingOrderCriteria4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		533
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C8	533
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		535
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			535
	KeyAttributesIndicator <KeyAttrbtsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		536
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			537
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		537
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C7, C6	537
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	538
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			538
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		539
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		539
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		539
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		540
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		540
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		540
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		540
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		540
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			541
	StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator <StgOrdrIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		541
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		541
	SystemMemberIndicator <SysMmbInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	ResponsiblePartyIndicator <RspnsblPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	DebtorAccountIndicator <DbtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	CreditorAccountIndicator <CdtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	FrequencyIndicator <FrqcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	ExecutionTypeIndicator <ExctnTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	ValidityFromIndicator <VldtyFrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	ValidToIndicator <VldToInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	LinkSetIdentificationIndicator <LkSetIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator <LkSetOrdIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator <LkSetOrdrSeqInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	TotalAmountIndicator <TtlAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		544

30.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

30.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Explicitly defines the query criteria.

Impacted by: C8 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **StandingOrderCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		535
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			535
	KeyAttributesIndicator <KeyAttrbtsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		536
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			537
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		537
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C7, C6	537
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	538
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			538
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		539
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		539
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		539
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		540
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		540
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		540
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		540
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		540
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			541
	StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator <StgOrdrlIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		541
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		541
	SystemMemberIndicator <SysMmbInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	ResponsiblePartyIndicator <RspnsblPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	DebtorAccountIndicator <DbtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	CreditorAccountIndicator <CdtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	FrequencyIndicator <FrqcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	ExecutionTypeIndicator <ExctnTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidityFromIndicator <VldtyFrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	ValidToIndicator <VldToInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	LinkSetIdentificationIndicator <LkSetIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator <LkSetOrdIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator <LkSetOrdSeqInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	TotalAmountIndicator <TtlAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		544

Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

On Condition

/ReturnCriteria is absent

Following Must be True

/SearchCriteria[1] Must be present

30.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

30.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to extract the standing order information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **StandingOrderSearchCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	KeyAttributesIndicator <KeyAttrbtsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		536
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrid>	[0..1]	Text		536
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			537
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		537
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C7, C6	537
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	538
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			538
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		539
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		539
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		539
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		540
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		540
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrid>	[0..1]	Text		540
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		540
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		540

30.4.2.2.2.2.1 KeyAttributesIndicator <KeyAttrbtsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the key fields or business attributes defined within the system must be returned.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

30.4.2.2.2.2.2 StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrid>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the standing order used to initiate the liquidity transfer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

30.4.2.2.2.3 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of the standing order.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **StandingOrderType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		537

30.4.2.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "StandingOrderType1Code" on page 743

CodeName	Name	Definition
USTO	UserDefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, that has been customised or defined to the specific need of the user.
PSTO	PredefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, as predefined in the system.

30.4.2.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a free text form.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		670
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		671
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		671

30.4.2.2.2.4 Account <Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer origin or destination account within the pool of accounts under management of the requestor.*Impacted by:* C7 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C6 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 644 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

30.4.2.2.2.5 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 719

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

30.4.2.2.2.6 ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dates during which the standing order is in effect.

ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd> contains one of the following **DatePeriod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		539
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		539

30.4.2.2.2.6.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

30.4.2.2.2.6.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

30.4.2.2.2.6.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		662
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		662

30.4.2.2.2.7 SystemMember <SysMmb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the account is debited or credited by the standing order.

SystemMember <SysMmb> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

30.4.2.2.2.8 ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity involved in an activity.

ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

30.4.2.2.2.2.9 AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer origin or destination account within the pool of accounts under management of the requestor.

AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

30.4.2.2.2.2.10 LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the link set in which the standing order is defined. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

30.4.2.2.2.2.11 LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify liquidity transfer standing order within the link set.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

30.4.2.2.2.2.12 LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the sequence in which the system will execute the liquidity transfers standing order within the link set when additional liquidity is required.

Datatype: "Number" on page 756

30.4.2.2.2.2.13 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the query shall return all liquidity transfer standing orders defined as zero sweeping orders.

When the indicator is set to true, the liquidity transfer standing order will transfer all amount of money out of the account so the resulting balance is zero.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

30.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected standing order report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **StandingOrderReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator <StgOrdrlIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		541
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		541
	SystemMemberIndicator <SysMmbInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	ResponsiblePartyIndicator <RspnsblPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	DebtorAccountIndicator <DbtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	CreditorAccountIndicator <CdtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		542
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	FrequencyIndicator <FrqcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	ExecutionTypeIndicator <ExctnTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	ValidityFromIndicator <VldtyFrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	ValidToIndicator <VldToInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	LinkSetIdentificationIndicator <LkSetIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator <LkSetOrdrlIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator <LkSetOrdrSeqInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	TotalAmountIndicator <TtlAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		544

30.4.2.2.2.3.1 StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator <StgOrdrlIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria used to report on a multilateral balance.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.2 TypeIndicator <TpInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the standing order type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.3 SystemMemberIndicator <SysMmbInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the system member identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.4 ResponsiblePartyIndicator <RspnsblPtyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the responsible party identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.5 CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account currency is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.6 DebtorAccountIndicator <DbtrAcctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.7 CreditorAccountIndicator <CdtrAcctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the multilateral limit is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.8 AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the associated pool account is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.9 FrequencyIndicator <FrqcyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the frequency is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.10 ExecutionTypeIndicator <ExctnTpInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the execution type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.11 ValidityFromIndicator <VldtyFrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account standing order is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.12 ValidToIndicator <VldToInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account owner information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.13 LinkSetIdentificationIndicator <LkSetIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the link set identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.14 LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator <LkSetOrdrIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the identification of a standing order within a link set is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.15 LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator <LkSetOrdrSeqInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the sequence of a standing order within a link set is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.16 TotalAmountIndicator <TtlAmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total amount per standing order type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.17 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the zero sweeping indicator is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 755](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

31 **camt.070.001.05**

ReturnStandingOrderV05

31.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ReturnStandingOrder message is sent by a transaction administrator to a member.

It is used to provide information on the details of one or more standing orders, based on specific request and return criteria.

in response to a request a on information on standing and predefined orders.

Usage

The ReturnStandingOrder message lists the standing order based on the following possible return criteria:

- Generic standing order details,
- Details of a specific predefined or standing liquidity transfer orders,
- Details on the set to which the standing order belongs to,
- List of all predefined and standing liquidity transfer standing orders and/or per set,
- Total amount of predefined and standing liquidity transfer orders defined in the system.

Outline

The ReturnStandingOrderV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on standing orders.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

31.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrStgOrdr>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		550
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			550
{Or	Report <Rpt>	[1..*]			553
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrId>	[1..1]			555
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		556
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C8, C7	556
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		556
	StandingOrderOrError <StgOrdrOrErr>	[1..1]			557
{Or	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[1..1]			559
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		561
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		561
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	561
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			562
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		562
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		562
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		563
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		563
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		563
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			563
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		564
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		564
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		564
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		564
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		565
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		565
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			565
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		565
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			565

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		565
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		566
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	566
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		567
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	567
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			567
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			568
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		568
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	569
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			569
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		569
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	570
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			570
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		570
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		570
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	571
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			571
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		571
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		571
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	571
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		572
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			572
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			572
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		573
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		573
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			573
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			573

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		573
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		573
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		574
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	574

31.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C7 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C8 **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C9 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

31.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

31.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader6](#)" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		687
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		687
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnBizQry>	[0..1]	±		688
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			688
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		689

31.4.2 ReportOnError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on standing orders.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **StandingOrderOrError7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Report <Rpt>	[1..*]			553
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrlid>	[1..1]			555
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		556
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C8, C7	556
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		556
	StandingOrderOrError <StgOrdrOrErr>	[1..1]			557
{Or	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[1..1]			559
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		561
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		561
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	561
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			562
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		562
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		562
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		563
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		563
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		563
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			563
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		564
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		564
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		564
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		564
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrlid>	[0..1]	Text		565
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		565
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			565
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		565
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			565
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		565
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		566
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	566

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		567
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	567
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			567
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			568
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		568
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	569
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			569
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		569
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	570
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			570
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		570
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		570
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	571
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			571
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		571
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		571
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	571
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		572
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			572
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			572
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		573
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		573
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			573
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		573
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		573
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		574

31.4.2.1 Report <Rpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports either on the standing order or on a business error.

Report <Rpt> contains the following **StandingOrderReport2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrlId>	[1..1]			555
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		556
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C8, C7	556
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		556
	StandingOrderOrError <StgOrdOrErr>	[1..1]			557
{Or	StandingOrder <StgOrd>	[1..1]			559
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		561
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		561
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	561
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			562
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		562
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		562
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		563
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		563
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		563
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			563
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		564
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		564
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		564
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		564
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		565
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		565
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			565
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		565
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			565
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		565
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		566
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	566
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		567

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	567
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			567
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			568
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		568
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	569
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			569
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		569
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	570
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			570
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		570
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		570
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	571
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			571
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		571
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		571
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	571
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		572
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			572
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			572
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		573
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		573

31.4.2.1.1 StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrid>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId> contains the following **StandingOrderIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		556
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C8, C7	556
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		556

31.4.2.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

31.4.2.1.1.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 644 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

31.4.2.1.1.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

31.4.2.1.2 StandingOrderOrError <StgOrdOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the standing order or business error when information has not been found.

StandingOrderOrError <StgOrdrOrErr> contains one of the following **StandingOrderOrError8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[1..1]			559
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		561
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		561
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	561
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			562
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		562
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		562
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		563
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		563
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		563
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			563
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		564
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		564
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		564
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		564
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		565
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		565
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			565
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		565
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			565
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		565
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		566
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	566
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		567
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	567
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			567
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			568
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		568

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	569
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			569
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		569
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	570
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			570
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		570
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		570
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	571
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			571
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		571
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		571
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	571
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		572
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			572
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			572
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		573
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		573

31.4.2.1.2.1 StandingOrder <StgOrdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the account.

StandingOrder <StgOrdr> contains the following **StandingOrder9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		561
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		561
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	561
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			562
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		562
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		562
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		563
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		563
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		563
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			563
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		564
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		564
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		564
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		564
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		564
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		565
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		565
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			565
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		565
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			565
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		565
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		566
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	566
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		567
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	567
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			567
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			568
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		568
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	569

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			569
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		569
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	570
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			570
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		570
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		570
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	571
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			571
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		571
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		571
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	571
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		572

31.4.2.1.2.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money and currency to be transferred when a payment instruction is created as a result of a standing order.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		649
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	650

31.4.2.1.2.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the account is debited or credited by the standing order.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

31.4.2.1.2.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 719

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

31.4.2.1.2.1.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the standing order.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **StandingOrderType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		562
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		562

31.4.2.1.2.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "StandingOrderType1Code" on page 743

CodeName	Name	Definition
USTO	UserDefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, that has been customised or defined to the specific need of the user.
PSTO	PredefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, as predefined in the system.

31.4.2.1.2.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a free text form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		670
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		671
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		671

31.4.2.1.2.1.5 AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer origin or destination account within the pool of accounts under management of the requestor.**AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

31.4.2.1.2.1.6 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**31.4.2.1.2.1.7 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regularity with which payment instructions are to be created and processed as a result of the standing order, such as daily, weekly, or monthly.*Datatype:* "Frequency2Code" on page 728

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

31.4.2.1.2.1.8 ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Dates during which the standing order is in effect.

ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd> contains the following **DatePeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		564
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		564

31.4.2.1.2.1.8.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

31.4.2.1.2.1.8.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

31.4.2.1.2.1.9 SystemMember <SysMmb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the account is debited or credited by the standing order.

SystemMember <SysMmb> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

31.4.2.1.2.1.10 ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

31.4.2.1.2.1.11 LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the link set in which the standing order is defined. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

31.4.2.1.2.1.12 LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify liquidity transfer standing order within the link set.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

31.4.2.1.2.1.13 LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the sequence in which the system will execute the liquidity transfers standing order within the link set when additional liquidity is required.

Datatype: "Number" on page 756

31.4.2.1.2.1.14 ExecutionType <ExctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines whether the standing order is executed through a time-based or an event-based trigger.

ExecutionType <ExctnTp> contains one of the following **ExecutionType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		565
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			565
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		565
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566

31.4.2.1.2.1.14.1 Time <Tm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on a time trigger.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 760

31.4.2.1.2.1.14.2 Event <Evt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on an event driven trigger.

Event <Evt> contains one of the following **EventType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		565
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		566

31.4.2.1.2.1.14.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemEventType1Code" on page 726

31.4.2.1.2.1.14.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

31.4.2.1.2.1.15 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

31.4.2.1.2.1.16 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account credited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 644 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

31.4.2.1.2.1.17 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

31.4.2.1.2.1.18 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account debited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 644 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

31.4.2.1.2.1.19 TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall amount of "not yet executed" predefined liquidity transfer orders or "defined" by a system participant in its sphere of responsibility within the system.

TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr> contains the following **StandingOrderTotalAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			568
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		568
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	569
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			569
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		569
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	570
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			570
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		570
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		570
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	571
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			571
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		571
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		571
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	571

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.1 SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total defined amount of predefined liquidity transfer orders.

SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr> contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		568
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	569

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.1.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 718

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.1.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the total amount is expressed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 719**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.2 PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total amount of not yet executed predefined liquidity transfer orders.

PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrd> contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		569
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	570

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.2.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 718**31.4.2.1.2.1.19.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the total amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 719

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.3 SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total defined amount of standing liquidity transfer orders.

SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr> contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		570
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		570
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	571

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.3.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 718

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.3.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the total amount is expressed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 719**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.4 PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total amount of not yet executed standing liquidity transfer orders.**PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>** contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		571
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		571
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	571

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.4.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 718**31.4.2.1.2.1.19.4.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the total amount is expressed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 719

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

31.4.2.1.2.1.20 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the liquidity transfer standing order is defined as a zero sweeping order. When true, the liquidity transfer standing order will transfer all amount of money out of the account so the resulting balance is zero.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

31.4.2.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			572
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		573
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		573

31.4.2.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		572
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		573

31.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalSystemErrorHandlerling1Code"](#) on page 726

31.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**31.4.2.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 757**31.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.**OperationalError <OpriErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		573
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		573
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		574

31.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		573
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		573

31.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 726**31.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759

31.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 757**31.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

32 camt.071.001.04 DeleteStandingOrderV04

32.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The DeleteStandingOrder message is sent by the system member to delete one or more standing orders within the static data held by the system transaction administrator.

Outline

The DeleteStandingOrderV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. StandingOrderDetails
Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

32.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DelStgOrdr>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		576
	StandingOrderDetails <StgOrdrDtls>	[1..1]			577
{Or	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[1..*]			577
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		577
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C6, C5	577
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		578
Or}	AllStandingOrders <AllStgOrdrs>	[1..*]			578
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C6, C5	579
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		579
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	579

32.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C5 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C6 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

32.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

32.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		691

32.4.2 StandingOrderDetails <StgOrdrDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

StandingOrderDetails <StgOrdrDtls> contains one of the following **StandingOrderOrAll3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[1..*]			577
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		577
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C6, C5	577
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		578
Or}	AllStandingOrders <AllStgOrdrs>	[1..*]			578
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C6, C5	579
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		579

32.4.2.1 StandingOrder <StgOrdr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of single standing orders defined with specific characteristics.

StandingOrder <StgOrdr> contains the following **StandingOrderIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		577
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C6, C5	577
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		578

32.4.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

32.4.2.1.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Impacted by: C6 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C5 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 644 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

32.4.2.1.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

32.4.2.2 AllStandingOrders <AllStgOrdrs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of all standing orders defined with specific characteristics.

AllStandingOrders <AllStgOrdrs> contains the following **StandingOrderIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C6, C5	579
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		579

32.4.2.2.1 Account <Acct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.*Impacted by:* C6 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C5 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**Account <Acct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 644 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

32.4.2.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

32.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

33 camt.101.001.01 CreateLimitV01

33.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CreateLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to create one or several limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

Usage

Based on the criteria defined in the CreateLimit message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested creation and respond with a Receipt message as a reply to the request.

Outline

The CreateLimitV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. LimitData

Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

33.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CretLmt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		583
	LimitData <LmtData>	[1..*]			583
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	584
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		585
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		585
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			585
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		587
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		587
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		588
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		588
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		588
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		588
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	589

33.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

C4 BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

33.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

33.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		691

33.4.2 LimitData <LmtData>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

LimitData <LmtData> contains the following **LimitStructure4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	584
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		585
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		585
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			585
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		587
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		587
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		588
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		588
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		588
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		588

33.4.2.1 LimitIdentification <LmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the default limit.

Impacted by: C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"

LimitIdentification <LmtId> contains the following **LimitIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		585
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		585
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			585
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		587
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		587
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		588

Constraints

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True
 /BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

• **BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILL or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'
 Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'
 Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'
 Following Must be True
 /BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

33.4.2.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	716

33.4.2.1.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillMntCtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillMntCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

33.4.2.1.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		587

33.4.2.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 729

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit

CodeName	Name	Definition
		maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

33.4.2.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

33.4.2.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

33.4.2.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

33.4.2.2 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the limit becomes effective.

StartDateTime <StartDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		663
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

33.4.2.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		649
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWithCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	650

33.4.2.4 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

33.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C8 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

34 **camt.102.001.02** **CreateStandingOrderV02**

34.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CreateStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to create a permanent order for the transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member and being held at the transaction administrator.

Usage

Based on the criteria defined in the CreateStandingOrder message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested creation and respond with a Receipt message as a reply to the request.

Outline

The CreateStandingOrderV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. StandingOrderIdentification
Identifies the standing order.
- C. ValueSet
Set of values for the standing order.
- D. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

34.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CretStgOrd>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		592
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId>	[1..1]			593
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		593
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C8, C7	593
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		594
	ValueSet <ValSet>	[1..1]		C9	594
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		595
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		595
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	596
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		596
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	597
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			597
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		598
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			598
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		598
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		598
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		598
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			599
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		599
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		599
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		599
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		600
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	600

34.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C7 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C8 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C9 ModifyStandingOrderValueSetRule

At least one element must be present.

C10 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

34.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

34.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		691

34.4.2 StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the standing order.

StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId> contains the following **StandingOrderIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		593
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C8, C7	593
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		594

34.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 759

34.4.2.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Impacted by: [C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 644 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

34.4.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

34.4.3 ValueSet <ValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of values for the standing order.

Impacted by: [C9 "ModifyStandingOrderValueSetRule"](#)

ValueSet <ValSet> contains the following **StandingOrder8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		595
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		595
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	596
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		596
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	597
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			597
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		598
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			598
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		598
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		598
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		598
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			599
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		599
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		599
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		599
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		600

Constraints

- **ModifyStandingOrderValueSetRule**

At least one element must be present.

34.4.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money and currency to be transferred when a payment instruction is created as a result of a standing order.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		649
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	650

34.4.3.2 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

34.4.3.3 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account credited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 644 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

34.4.3.4 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

34.4.3.5 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account debited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: [C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 644 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

34.4.3.6 ExecutionType <ExctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines whether the standing order is executed through a time-based or an event-based trigger.

ExecutionType <ExctnTp> contains one of the following **ExecutionType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		598
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			598
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		598
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		598

34.4.3.6.1 Time <Tm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on a time trigger.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 760

34.4.3.6.2 Event <Evt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on an event driven trigger.

Event <Evt> contains one of the following **EventType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		598
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		598

34.4.3.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemEventType1Code" on page 726

34.4.3.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

34.4.3.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regularity with which payment instructions are to be created and processed as a result of the standing order, such as daily, weekly, or monthly.

Datatype: "Frequency2Code" on page 728

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

34.4.3.8 ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dates during which the standing order is in effect.

ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd> contains one of the following **DatePeriod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		599
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		599
Or}	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		599

34.4.3.8.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

34.4.3.8.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

34.4.3.8.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date.

FromDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		662
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		662

34.4.3.9 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the standing order is defined as a zero sweeping order. When true, the liquidity transfer standing order will transfer all amount of money out of the account so the resulting balance is zero.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

34.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

35 camt.103.001.02 CreateReservationV02

35.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CreateReservation message is used to request for the creation of one particular reservation by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

Usage

Based on the criteria defined in the CreateReservation message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested creation and respond with a Receipt message as a reply to the request.

Outline

The CreateReservationV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. ReservationIdentification
Identification of the default reservation.
- C. ValueSet
New reservation values.
- D. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

35.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <CretRsvatn></i>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		602
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]	±		602
	ValueSet <ValSet>	[1..1]	±		603
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	603

35.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

35.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

35.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		691

35.4.2 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the default reservation.

ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId> contains the following elements (see "ReservationIdentification3" on page 711 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		711
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		711
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			711
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		712
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		712

35.4.3 ValueSet <ValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New reservation values.

ValueSet <ValSet> contains the following elements (see "Reservation4" on page 712 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		713
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		713

35.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

36 **camt.104.001.01** **CreateMemberV01**

36.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ModifyMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to create the profile of a member that the transaction administrator maintains.

Usage

Based on the criteria defined in the CreateLimit message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested creation and respond with a Receipt message as a reply to the request.

Outline

The CreateMemberV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. MemberIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a system member, as assigned by the system, or the system administrator.

C. ValueSet

New member values.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

36.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CretMmb>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		606
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			606
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	606
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		607
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		607
	ValueSet <ValSet>	[1..1]			607
	MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr>	[0..*]			608
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	608
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		609
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		609
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			609
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		610
	Role <Role>	[1..1]	CodeSet		610
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			611
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		611
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		611
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		611
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		611
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			612
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		612
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		612
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		612
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		612
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	612

36.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

36.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

36.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 691](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		691

36.4.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a system member, as assigned by the system, or the system administrator.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	606
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		607
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		607

36.4.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: [C1 "BICFI"](#)

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 754

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

36.4.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		664
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		664

36.4.2.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		670

36.4.3 ValueSet <ValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New member values.

ValueSet <ValSet> contains the following **Member6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr>	[0..*]			608
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	608
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		609
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		609
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			609
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		610
	Role <Role>	[1..1]	CodeSet		610
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			611
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		611
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		611
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		611
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		611
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			612
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		612
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		612
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		612
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		612

36.4.3.1 MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Physical/logical address belonging to a member, segregated from its main address that is used for normal operations. The fund return address is used to route messages that require specific attention/exception handling, for example, returns or rejects.

MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	608
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		609
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		609

36.4.3.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C1 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 754

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

36.4.3.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		664
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		664

36.4.3.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		670

36.4.3.2 ContactReference <CtctRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in a given organisation.

ContactReference <CtctRef> contains the following **ContactIdentificationAndAddress1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		610
	Role <Role>	[1..1]	CodeSet		610
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			611
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		611
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		611
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		611
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		611

36.4.3.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

36.4.3.2.2 Role <Role>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Role of the party in the activity.

Datatype: "PaymentRole1Code" on page 732

CodeName	Name	Definition
LQMG	LiquidityManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of liquidity for the financial institution. This party has access to some functions available on the system, such as the liquidity transfers or management of standing instructions for liquidity control.
LMMG	LimitManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of the limits. This party is responsible for fixing, modifying, or suspending limits as relevant for the management of counterpart risk or systemic risk containment.
PYMG	PaymentManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of payment processing for the financial institution. This includes authorising, recycling, and modification of payment transactions.
REDR	Reader	Party in a financial institution entitled to obtain information from the system, but not act upon/alter this information.
BKMG	BackupManager	Party responsible for managing the recovery functions related to a system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STMG	SettlementManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of settlement processing.

36.4.3.2.3 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number, or virtual address, used for communication.

CommunicationAddress <ComAdr> contains the following **CommunicationAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		611
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		611
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		611
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		611

36.4.3.2.3.1 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains one of the following elements (see "[LongPostalAddress1Choice](#)" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		704
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C4	704

36.4.3.2.3.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 760

36.4.3.2.3.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 760

36.4.3.2.3.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "[Max256Text](#)" on page 758

36.4.3.3 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number, or virtual address, used for communication.

CommunicationAddress <ComAdr> contains the following **CommunicationAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		612
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		612
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		612
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		612

36.4.3.3.1 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains one of the following elements (see "[LongPostalAddress1Choice](#)" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		704
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C4	704

36.4.3.3.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 760

36.4.3.3.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 760

36.4.3.3.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "[Max256Text](#)" on page 758

36.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

37 Message Items Types

37.1 MessageComponents

37.1.1 Account

37.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		614
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		614

37.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 723

37.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.1.2 CashAccount42

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		617
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		617
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	617
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		618
	CurrentMultilateralLimit <CurMulLmt>	[0..1]			618
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		618
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		619
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		619
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		619
	MultilateralBalance <MulBal>	[0..*]	±		619
	CurrentBilateralLimit <CurBilLmt>	[0..*]			620
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		621
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[1..1]	±		621
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		621
	BilateralBalance <BilBal>	[0..*]			622
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		622
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		622
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			622
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		623
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		628
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		628
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		629
	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[0..*]			629
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		631
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	631
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			632
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		632
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		632
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		633

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		633
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		633
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			633
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		634
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		634
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		634
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		634
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		634
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrid>	[0..1]	Text		635
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		635
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			635
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		635
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			635
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		635
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		636
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		636
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	636
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		637
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	637
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			637
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			638
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		638
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		639
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	639
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			639
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		639
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		639
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	640
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			640
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		640
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		640

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	641
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrd>	[1..1]			641
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		641
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		641
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	641
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		642

Constraints

- **BilateralBalanceRule**

If MultilateralBalance is not present, then at least one occurrence of CurrentBilateralLimit/BilateralBalance must be present.

If MultilateralBalance is present, then any occurrence of CurrentBilateralLimit/BilateralBalance is optional.

On Condition

/MultilateralBalance[1] is absent

Following Must be True

/CurrentBilateralLimit[1] Must be present

And /CurrentBilateralLimit[1]/BilateralBalance[1] Must be present

37.1.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 760

37.1.1.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 614 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		614
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		614

37.1.1.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the currency of the cash account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 719

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

37.1.1.2.4 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 647 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			648
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		648
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		648
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		648

37.1.1.2.5 CurrentMultilateralLimit <CurMulLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum amount value applied to or by a participant versus a set of counterparts. The multilateral system is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system.

With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for whom no bilateral limit was set.

CurrentMultilateralLimit <CurMulLmt> contains the following **Limit5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		618
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		619

37.1.1.2.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		649
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	650

37.1.1.2.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

37.1.1.2.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		694
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		694
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		696

37.1.1.2.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Servicer of the account which is being queried.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

37.1.1.2.8 MultilateralBalance <MulBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance is calculated with regard to many members in the system.

MultilateralBalance <MulBal> contains the following elements (see "CashBalance13" on page 657 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		658
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			658
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		659
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		659
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		659
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		659
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		659
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		660
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			660
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		660
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		660
	ProcessingType <PrcgTp>	[0..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		661

37.1.1.2.9 CurrentBilateralLimit <CurBilLmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Limit fixed by a party A with regard to a specific counterparty B and corresponding to the maximum amount of traffic that party A may send to party B. The bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit limit or a credit limit.

With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.

CurrentBilateralLimit <CurBilLmt> contains the following **BilateralLimit3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		621
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[1..1]	±		621
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		621
	BilateralBalance <BilBal>	[0..*]			622
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		622
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		622
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			622
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		623
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		628
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		628
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		629

37.1.1.2.9.1 CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

37.1.1.2.9.2 LimitAmount <LmtAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

LimitAmount <LmtAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		649
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	650

37.1.1.2.9.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

37.1.1.2.9.4 BilateralBalance <BilBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance calculated with regard to one member in the system.

BilateralBalance <BilBal> contains the following **CashBalance11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		622
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		622
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			622
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		623
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		628
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		628
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		629

37.1.1.2.9.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency and amount of money of the cash balance.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 718

37.1.1.2.9.4.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance. A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

37.1.1.2.9.4.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **BalanceType9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		623
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628

37.1.1.2.9.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.

Datatype: "SystemBalanceType2Code" on page 743

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPNG	Opening	Book balance of the account at the beginning of the account servicer's business day. It always equals the closing book balance from the previous business day. Note: the available balance at the beginning of the account servicer's business day may be different from the closing book balance from the previous business day.
INTM	Interim	Balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
CLSG	Closing	Balance of the account at the end of the account servicer's business day. It is the sum of the opening balance at the beginning of the day and all entries booked to the account during the account servicer's business day.
BOOK	Book	Balance that is registered in the books of the account servicer.
CRRT	Current	Balance of the account at a precise moment in time.
PDNG	Pending	Balance of securities pending delivery, such as the orders to sell securities have been executed but settlement of the open transactions has not been confirmed.
LRLD	LimitRelated	Balance of a specific limit value, such as a bilateral balance is calculated in relation to a given bilateral limit.
AVLB	Available	Balance of money or securities that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LTSF	LiquidityTransfer	Balance composed of the sum of all liquidity transfers made to or from an account.
CRDT	Credit	Balance representing the sum of all credit entries booked to an account.
EAST	EligibleAssets	Balance representing the potential loan a Central Bank would make in cash if the collateral is pledged, such as securities available and eligible as collateral with the central bank.
PYMT	Payment	Balance representing the sum of entries as a result of payments processing. Entries relating to fees, interest, or other movements not a result of payments sent or received by the account owner are not included.
BLCK	Blocked	Balance representing the regulatory reserve that a financial institution must have with the account servicing institution, such as the minimum credit balance a financial institution is to keep with its Central Bank for mandatory reserve purposes. In some countries, a blocked balance is known as a 'reserve' balance.
XPCD	Expected	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day balance if everything is booked on the account and no other entry is posted.
DLOD	DaylightOverdraft	Balance representing the intra day overdraft granted by the central bank to financial institutions participating in a RTGS system. This balance may vary over time and shall be offset at the end of the day.
XCRD	ExpectedCredit	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day credit balance if everything books to the account and no other credit entry is posted.
XDBT	ExpectedDebit	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day debit balance if everything books to the account and no other debit entry is posted.
ADJT	Adjustment	Average balance to be held in the settlement account at the end of each day in order to fulfil the reserve due. The approximation will be always made rounding up.
PRAV	ProgressiveAverage	Average of the daily balances on the account used to fulfil the reserve

CodeName	Name	Definition
		requirements calculated from the beginning of the maintenance period.
DBIT	Debit	Balance representing the sum of all debit entries booked to an account.
THRE	Threshold	Balance representing the amount that will be destined for investment. Difference between available balance and threshold for investment limit.
NOTE	Noted	Balance representing the amount that a financial institution has set aside for a specific reason and which is therefore not available.
FSET	ForecastSettlement	Balance representing the forecast of total of all cash legs for trades that are ready to settle via a central securities depository. Amounts shown are still subject to processing of the securities settlement.
BLOC	BlockedTrades	<p>Balance representing the projected total of all cash legs for trades settling via a central securities depository that have been matched but blocked in order to not settle. These blocked trades are included in the calculation for settlement (for example to avoid overdrafts).</p> <p>Usage rule: Blocking can be done by account owner or its counterparties. Usually this is done to chain transactions or to prioritise other trades. Blocked trades have an indicator that prevents the transactions from settling. Once matched, they can settle whenever the freeze is lifted. In this case they will move to FSET. Lifting the freeze can happen anytime during the day and the transaction will be settling in the next settlement cycle which can be the same day if the (international) central securities depository's operates several settlements cycles per day.</p>
OTHB	OtherBlockedTrades	Balance representing the projected total of all cash legs for trades settling via a central securities depository that have been matched but blocked in order to not settle. These blocked transactions are not included in the calculation for settlement.
CUST	Custody	Balance representing the projected total of all asset servicing transactions such as dividends, income corporate actions equivalents, tax returns, etc.
FORC	CashForecast	Balance representing the total of all balance types representing transactions to settle, blocked items and custody transactions.
COLC	DividendsCollection	Balance representing the projected total amount of all payment obligations to the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		participant (bank), based on their role as main paying agent.
FUND	NetFunding	Balance representing the net amount to be funded resulting from all transactions which have an impact on the funding requirement.
PIPO	PayInPayOut	Balance representing the fictive forecast of automated direct debits or payment based on standing arrangements between a central securities depository and the user. Usage: Pay-Ins and Pay-Outs can be different based on individual payment instructions or available funds.
XCHG	ExchangeForecast	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges.
CCPS	CentralCounterparty	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges that operate a central counterparty functionality.
TOHB	TotalOnHold	Balance representing the total of the payments that were put on hold because the limits have been exceeded.
COHB	CreditOnHold	Balance representing the total incoming payments that were put on hold because the credit limit has been exceeded.
DOHB	DebitOnHold	Balance representing the total outgoing payments that were put on hold because the debit limit has been exceeded.
TPBL	TotalProcessed	Balance representing the total of the payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement during the day.
CPBL	CreditProcessed	Balance representing the total incoming payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement.
DPBL	DebitProcessed	Balance representing the total outgoing payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement.
FUTB	TotalFuture	Balance representing the total of the payments with a processing date in the future.
REJB	TotalRejected	Balance representing the total of the payments that have been rejected.
FCOL	FirmCollateralisation	Balance representing the forecast of the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of existing holdings at central securities depository that are qualified to serve as collateral.
FCOU	UsedAmountsFirmCollateralisation	Balance representing the cash equivalent resulting from evaluation of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		existing holdings at CSD that are qualified to serve as collateral and have been used as collateral.
SCOL	SelfCollateralisation	Balance representing the forecast of the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of the net incoming balance of securities qualified to serve as collateral for which settlement instructions are held at.
SCOU	UsedAmountsSelfCollateralisation	Balance representing the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of incoming securities, qualified to serve as collateral and actually used as collateral, which have been settled during the settlement process.
CUSA	CustodyActual	Balance representing the actual total of all asset servicing transactions such as dividends, income corporate actions equivalents, tax returns, redemptions, etc.
XCHC	CCPGuaranteedForecasting	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions in exchanges, going through CCP functions.
XCHN	NonCCPGuaranteedForecasting	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges not going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
DSET	DefinitiveSettledSecurities	Balance representing the cash equivalent of all settled securities transactions.
LACK	LackOfHoldingsTransactions	Balance representing the cash equivalent of transactions with a lack of holdings.
NSET	NonSettledSecurities	Balance representing the cash equivalent of all non-settled securities transactions.
OTCC	CCPGuaranteedOTCTransactions	Balance representing the Forecast of the total of all cash-legs of transactions 'over the counter' (OTC), going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
OTCG	ForecastOTCTransactions	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded 'over the counter' (OTC).
OTCN	NonCCPGuaranteedOTCTransactions	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded 'over the counter' (OTC) not going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
SAPD	SAPDirectDebitAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor direct debit amount.
SAPC	SAPDirectCreditAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor direct credit amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REPD	CMUPRepoDebit	Balance represents the total of the central moneymarkets unit processor repo debits.
REPC	CMUPRepoCredit	Balance represents the total of the central moneymarkets unit processor repo credits.
BSCD	BulkSettlementCMUPDebit	Balance represents the total of the bulk settlement and central moneymarkets unit processor debit.
BSCC	BulkSettlementCMUPCredit	Balance represents the total of the bulk settlement and central moneymarkets unit processor credit.
SAPP	SAPQueueAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor queue amount.
IRLT	IntradayRepoLimit	Balance represents the intraday repo limit.
IRDR	IntradayRepoDrawings	Balance represents the intraday repo drawings.
DWRD	DiscountWindowRepoDrawings	Balance represents the discount window repo drawings.
ADWR	AvailableDMVForDiscountWindowRepo	Balance represents the available discounted market value for discount window repo.
AIDR	AvailableDMVForIntradayRepo	Balance represents the available discounted market value for intraday repo.

37.1.1.2.9.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.1.2.9.4.4 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Current status of a cash balance.

Datatype: "BalanceStatus1Code" on page 720

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	Balance corresponding to the pending transactions.
STLD	Settled	Final status of a transaction when the associated transfer of cash has been successfully processed.

37.1.1.2.9.4.5 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the balance is or will be available.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		663
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

37.1.1.2.9.4.6 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of payments taken into account for the calculation of the cash balance value.

Datatype: ["Number"](#) on page 756

37.1.1.2.10 StandingOrder <StgOrdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Instruction given by a party that has explicit authority to instruct a debit on the account, that is either the debtor or originating party, to the debtor agent, to process liquidity transfers at specified intervals during an implicit or explicit period of time. A standing order is given once and is valid for an open or closed period of time.

StandingOrder <StgOrdr> contains the following **StandingOrder9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		631
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		631
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	631
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			632
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		632
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		632
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		633
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		633
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		633
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			633
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		634
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		634
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		634
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		634
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		634
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrid>	[0..1]	Text		635
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		635
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			635
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		635
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			635
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		635
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		636
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		636
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	636
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		637
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	637
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			637
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			638
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		638
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		639
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	639

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrd>	[1..1]			639
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		639
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		639
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	640
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrd>	[1..1]			640
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		640
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		640
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	641
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrd>	[1..1]			641
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		641
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		641
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	641
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		642

37.1.1.2.10.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money and currency to be transferred when a payment instruction is created as a result of a standing order.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		649
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	650

37.1.1.2.10.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the account is debited or credited by the standing order.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

37.1.1.2.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 719

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

37.1.1.2.10.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the standing order.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **StandingOrderType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		632
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		632

37.1.1.2.10.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "StandingOrderType1Code" on page 743

CodeName	Name	Definition
USTO	UserDefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, that has been customised or defined to the specific need of the user.
PSTO	PredefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, as predefined in the system.

37.1.1.2.10.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a free text form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		670
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		671
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		671

37.1.1.2.10.5 AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer origin or destination account within the pool of accounts under management of the requestor.**AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

37.1.1.2.10.6 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**37.1.1.2.10.7 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regularity with which payment instructions are to be created and processed as a result of the standing order, such as daily, weekly, or monthly.*Datatype:* "Frequency2Code" on page 728

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

37.1.1.2.10.8 ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Dates during which the standing order is in effect.

ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd> contains the following **DatePeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		634
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		634

37.1.1.2.10.8.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

37.1.1.2.10.8.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

37.1.1.2.10.9 SystemMember <SysMmb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the account is debited or credited by the standing order.

SystemMember <SysMmb> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

37.1.1.2.10.10 ResponsibleParty <RspnsbIPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

ResponsibleParty <RspnsbIPty> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

37.1.1.2.10.11 LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the link set in which the standing order is defined. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.1.2.10.12 LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify liquidity transfer standing order within the link set.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.1.2.10.13 LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the sequence in which the system will execute the liquidity transfers standing order within the link set when additional liquidity is required.

Datatype: "Number" on page 756

37.1.1.2.10.14 ExecutionType <ExctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines whether the standing order is executed through a time-based or an event-based trigger.

ExecutionType <ExctnTp> contains one of the following **ExecutionType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		635
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			635
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		635
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		636

37.1.1.2.10.14.1 Time <Tm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on a time trigger.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 760

37.1.1.2.10.14.2 Event <Evt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on an event driven trigger.

Event <Evt> contains one of the following **EventType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		635
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		636

37.1.1.2.10.14.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemEventType1Code" on page 726

37.1.1.2.10.14.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.1.2.10.15 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

37.1.1.2.10.16 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account credited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 644 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

37.1.1.2.10.17 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

37.1.1.2.10.18 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account debited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: [C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 644 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

37.1.1.2.10.19 TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall amount of "not yet executed" predefined liquidity transfer orders or "defined" by a system participant in its sphere of responsibility within the system.

TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlPerStgOrdr> contains the following **StandingOrderTotalAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			638
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		638
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		639
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	639
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			639
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		639
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		639
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	640
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			640
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		640
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		640
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	641
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			641
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		641
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		641
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	641

37.1.1.2.10.19.1 SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total defined amount of predefined liquidity transfer orders.

SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr> contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		638
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		639
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	639

37.1.1.2.10.19.1.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 718

37.1.1.2.10.19.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

37.1.1.2.10.19.1.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the total amount is expressed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 719**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

37.1.1.2.10.19.2 PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total amount of not yet executed predefined liquidity transfer orders.

PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr> contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		639
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		639
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	640

37.1.1.2.10.19.2.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 718**37.1.1.2.10.19.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

37.1.1.2.10.19.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the total amount is expressed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 719**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

37.1.1.2.10.19.3 SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total defined amount of standing liquidity transfer orders.**SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>** contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		640
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		640
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	641

37.1.1.2.10.19.3.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 718**37.1.1.2.10.19.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

37.1.1.2.10.19.3.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the total amount is expressed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 719**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

37.1.1.2.10.19.4 PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total amount of not yet executed standing liquidity transfer orders.**PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>** contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		641
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		641
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	641

37.1.1.2.10.19.4.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 718**37.1.1.2.10.19.4.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

37.1.1.2.10.19.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the total amount is expressed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 719

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

37.1.1.2.10.20 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the liquidity transfer standing order is defined as a zero sweeping order. When true, the liquidity transfer standing order will transfer all amount of money out of the account so the resulting balance is zero.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

37.1.1.3 CashAccount41

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		642
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		643
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	643
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		643
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		644
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		644
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		644

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

37.1.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

37.1.1.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 614 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		614
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		614

37.1.1.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 719

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

37.1.1.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 760

37.1.1.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 647 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			648
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		648
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		648
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		648

37.1.1.3.6 Owner <Ownr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**Owner <Ownr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		694
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		694
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		696

37.1.1.3.7 Servicer <Svcr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.**Servicer <Svcr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

37.1.1.4 CashAccount40*Definition:* Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		645
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		645
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	646
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		646
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		646

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

37.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

37.1.1.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 614 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		614
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		614

37.1.1.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 719**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

37.1.1.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 760**37.1.1.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 647 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			648
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		648
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		648
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		648

37.1.1.5 GenericAccountIdentification1*Definition:* Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		647
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			647
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		647
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		647

37.1.1.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 759

37.1.1.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		647

37.1.1.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 722

37.1.1.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.1.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.1.6 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			648
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		648
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		648
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		648

37.1.1.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		648
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		648

37.1.1.6.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 725

37.1.1.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.1.6.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 758

37.1.2 Account Identification

37.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

37.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C7 "IBAN"*Datatype:* "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 754**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

37.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericAccountIdentification1" on page 646 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		647
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			647
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		647
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		647

37.1.3 Amount**37.1.3.1 Amount2Choice**

Definition: Choice between an amount with or without the currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		649
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	650

37.1.3.1.1 AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 718

37.1.3.1.2 AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is explicit.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 717

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

37.1.4 Amount Range

37.1.4.1 ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice

Definition: Choice between ranges of values in which an amount is considered valid or a specified amount value which has to be matched or unmatched to be valid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		650
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		651
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			651
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		651
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		651
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		652
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		652

37.1.4.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		652
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		652

37.1.4.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		652
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		652

37.1.4.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

FromToAmount <FrToAmt> contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		651
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		651

37.1.4.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		652
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		652

37.1.4.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		652
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		652

37.1.4.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 718

37.1.4.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 718

37.1.4.2 AmountRangeBoundary1

Definition: Limit for an amount range.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		652
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		652

37.1.4.2.1 BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount value of the range limit.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 718

37.1.4.2.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

37.1.4.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2

Definition: Range of amount values.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		653
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		653
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	653

37.1.4.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see ["ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice"](#) on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		650
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		651
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			651
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		651
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		651
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		652
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		652

37.1.4.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

37.1.4.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Impacted by: C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 719

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

37.1.4.4 ActiveOrHistoricAmountRange2Choice

Definition: Choice between a range of amount values with or without the currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		654
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		654

37.1.4.4.1 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expresses an amount or an amount range with an explicit debit/credit indicator and where the currency is implied.

ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg> contains the following elements (see "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange1](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		656
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		657

37.1.4.4.2 CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expresses an amount or an amount range with the currency and where the credit/debit indicator is explicit.

CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg> contains the following elements (see "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		653
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		653
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	653

37.1.4.5 ActiveCurrencyAndAmountRange3

Definition: Range of amount values.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		655
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		655
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	655

37.1.4.5.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified amount or amount range.**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice](#)" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		650
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		651
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			651
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		651
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		651
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		652
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		652

37.1.4.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.*Datatype:* "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

37.1.4.5.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 719**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

37.1.4.6 ActiveAmountRange3Choice*Definition:* Choice between a range of amount values with or without the currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		656
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]	±		656

37.1.4.6.1 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expresses an amount or an amount range with an explicit debit/credit indicator and where the currency is implied.

ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg> contains the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange1" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		656
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		657

37.1.4.6.2 CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expresses an amount or an amount range with the currency and where the credit/debit indicator is explicit.

CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg> contains the following elements (see "ActiveCurrencyAndAmountRange3" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		655
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		655
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	655

37.1.4.7 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange1

Definition: Expresses an amount or an amount range with an explicit debit/credit indicator and where the currency is implied.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		656
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		657

37.1.4.7.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: A specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice](#)" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		650
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		651
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			651
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		651
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		651
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		652
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		652

37.1.4.7.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

37.1.5 Balance

37.1.5.1 CashBalance13

Definition: Balance details for a cash account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		658
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		658
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			658
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		659
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		659
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		659
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		659
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		659
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		660
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			660
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		660
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		660
	ProcessingType <PrcgTp>	[0..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		661

37.1.5.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency and amount of money of the cash balance.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 718

37.1.5.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance. A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 721

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

37.1.5.1.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **BalanceType11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		659
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		659

37.1.5.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code" on page 726

37.1.5.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.5.1.4 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Current status of a cash balance.

Datatype: "BalanceStatus1Code" on page 720

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	Balance corresponding to the pending transactions.
STLD	Settled	Final status of a transaction when the associated transfer of cash has been successfully processed.

37.1.5.1.5 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the balance is or will be available.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		663
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

37.1.5.1.6 ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date or date time when the balance was last updated following an entry posted to the account, in the books of the account servicing institution.

ProcessingDate <PrcgDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		663
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

37.1.5.1.7 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of payments taken into account for the calculation of the cash balance value.

Datatype: ["Number"](#) on page 756

37.1.5.1.8 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type providing further information on balance restrictions.

RestrictionType <RstrctnTp> contains the following **BalanceRestrictionType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		660
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		660
	ProcessingType <PrcgTp>	[0..1]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		661

37.1.5.1.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification1"](#) on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		670
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		671
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		671

37.1.5.1.8.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the restriction.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 757

37.1.5.1.8.3 ProcessingType <PrcgTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Classification of the type of processing restriction that the system should apply for the restriction.**ProcessingType <PrcgTp>** contains one of the following **ProcessingType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		661

37.1.5.1.8.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of processing restrictions, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ProcessingType1Code" on page 741

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCT	Rejection	Restriction is the rejection during the settlement instruction validation.
CVHD	CSDValidationHold	Restriction is setting the CSD validation automatically to hold when accepting a settlement instruction.
RSVT	Reservation	Restriction is the creation of a reservation of a cash balance or a securities position for a specific purpose.
BLCK	Blocking	Restriction is the blocking of a party, securities account, security or cash account from settlement, blocking of securities position or cash balance for a specific purpose.
EARM	Earmarking	Restriction of linked to the balance type that defines and manages position types for securities positions.
EFAC	EarmarkingForAutoCollateralisation	Restriction of linked to the balance type that defines and manages position types for securities positions for auto-collateralisation.
DLVR	Deliverable	No restriction has been defined.
COLD	Collateralised	Restriction is linked to a sub-pledged collateral transaction.
CSDB	CoSDBlocking	Restriction does not support any partial execution.

37.1.5.1.8.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of processing restrictions, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.6 Date Period

37.1.6.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		662
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		662

37.1.6.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

37.1.6.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

37.1.7 Date Time

37.1.7.1 Period2

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		662
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		662

37.1.7.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

37.1.7.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

37.1.7.2 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		663
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

37.1.7.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

37.1.7.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 753

37.1.8 Date Time Period

37.1.8.1 DateTimePeriod1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

37.1.8.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 753

37.1.8.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 753

37.1.9 Financial Institution Identification

37.1.9.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		664
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		664

37.1.9.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 717 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		717

37.1.9.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 759

37.1.9.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	664
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		665
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		665
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		665
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		665
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		666

37.1.9.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: [C2 "BICFI"](#)

Datatype: "[BICFIDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 754

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

37.1.9.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		664
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		664

37.1.9.2.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 755

37.1.9.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 757

37.1.9.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			706
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		707
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		707
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		707
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		707
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		707
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		708
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		708
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		708
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		708
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		709
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	709
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		709

37.1.9.2.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		670

37.1.9.3 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		667
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		667
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		667
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		667

37.1.9.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.9.3.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 755

37.1.9.3.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 757

37.1.9.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			706
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		707
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		707
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		707
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		707
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		707
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		708
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		708
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		708
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		708
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		709
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	709
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		709

37.1.9.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

37.1.9.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	664
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		665
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		665
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		665
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		665
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		666

37.1.9.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		667
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		667
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		667
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		667

37.1.9.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		670

37.1.9.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.9.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670

37.1.9.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 724

37.1.9.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.9.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.10 Identification Information

37.1.10.1 GenericIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		670
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		671
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		671

37.1.10.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.10.1.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.10.1.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.10.2 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		671
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		671
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		671

37.1.10.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 757

37.1.10.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.10.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.11 Miscellaneous

37.1.11.1 ErrorHandling3

Definition: Specifies the error resulting from the processing of a request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		672

37.1.11.1.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		672

37.1.11.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ErrorHandling1Code" on page 722

CodeName	Name	Definition
X020	DataNotYetAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested are not yet available.
X030	MessageSizeLimitExceeded	Specifies the error code when the data requested generates a message size that exceed the processing capacity.
X050	DataNotAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested have not been found.

37.1.11.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 759

37.1.11.1.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 757

37.1.11.2 OriginalBusinessQuery1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		673
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		673

37.1.11.2.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.11.2.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.11.2.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 753

37.1.11.3 PaymentIdentification7Choice

Definition: Choice between ways of identifying a payment instruction by its references and business identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		674
Or	UETR <UETR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		675
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			675
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		675
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		675
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C4	675
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		676
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		676
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		677
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		677
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			677
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		678
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		678
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		679
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		679
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]		C5	679
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		680
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		680
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		680
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		680

37.1.11.3.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.11.3.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 755

37.1.11.3.3 QueueIdentification <QId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the payment instruction by its position in a queue managed by the clearing agent.

QueueIdentification <QId> contains the following QueueTransactionIdentification1 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		675
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		675

37.1.11.3.3.1 QueueIdentification <QId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the payment queue where the payment instruction resides.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 758

37.1.11.3.3.2 PositionInQueue <PosInQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Position of the payment instruction within the identified queue.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 758

37.1.11.3.4 LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

Impacted by: C4 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId> contains the following **LongPaymentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		676
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		676
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		677
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		677
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			677
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		678
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		678
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		679
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		679

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

37.1.11.3.4.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.11.3.4.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 755

37.1.11.3.4.3 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 718**37.1.11.3.4.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 753**37.1.11.3.4.5 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Message type with which the instruction has been initiated.**PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>** contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		677
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		677

37.1.11.3.4.5.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message, for example, MT 103.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 759**37.1.11.3.4.5.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**37.1.11.3.4.5.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**37.1.11.3.4.5.4 Instrument <Instrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.

Datatype: "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 731

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

37.1.11.3.4.6 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

37.1.11.3.4.7 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

37.1.11.3.4.8 EntryType <NtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Optional qualifier providing additional system specific information about the entry.

Datatype: "EntryTypeIdentifier" on page 754

37.1.11.3.4.9 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: this is the former RelatedReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.11.3.5 ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

Impacted by: C5 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId> contains the following **ShortPaymentIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		680
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		680
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		680
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		680

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True
 /TransactionIdentification Must be present
 Or /UETR Must be present

37.1.11.3.5.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.11.3.5.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 755

37.1.11.3.5.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

37.1.11.3.5.4 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

37.1.11.3.6 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique proprietary reference of the underlying payment instruction assigned by the system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 760

37.1.11.4 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		681
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		681

37.1.11.4.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 760

37.1.11.4.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 755):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

37.1.11.5 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		681
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		681

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

37.1.11.5.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 759

37.1.11.5.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

37.1.11.6 MessageHeader9

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		682
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		682
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			682
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		683

37.1.11.6.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.11.6.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 753

37.1.11.6.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		683

37.1.11.6.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 725

37.1.11.6.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 723

37.1.11.6.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		670
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		671
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		671

37.1.11.7 MessageHeader8

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		683
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		684
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		684
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		684
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			684
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		685
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		685

37.1.11.7.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.11.7.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 753**37.1.11.7.3 MessagePagination <MsgPgtn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Pagination of the message.

Usage: the pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

MessagePagination <MsgPgtn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		681
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		681

37.1.11.7.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.**OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		673
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		673

37.1.11.7.5 RequestType <ReqTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		685

37.1.11.7.5.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 725

37.1.11.7.5.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 723

37.1.11.7.5.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		670
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		671
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		671

37.1.11.7.6 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.11.8 MessageHeader7

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		685
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		686
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			686
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		686
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		687
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		687

37.1.11.8.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.11.8.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 753

37.1.11.8.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		686

37.1.11.8.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 725

37.1.11.8.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 723

37.1.11.8.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		670
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		671
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		671

37.1.11.8.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.**OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		673
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		673

37.1.11.8.5 QueryName <QryNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**37.1.11.9 MessageHeader6***Definition:* Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		687
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		687
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		688
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			688
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		689

37.1.11.9.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**37.1.11.9.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 753

37.1.11.9.3 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.**OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		673
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		673
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		673

37.1.11.9.4 QueryName <QryNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**37.1.11.9.5 RequestType <ReqTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		688
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		689

37.1.11.9.5.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "StandingOrderQueryType1Code" on page 742

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLST	StandingOrderList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in the system.
SDTL	StandingOrderDetails	Used to query a specific liquidity transfer standing order based on a set of search criteria.
TAPS	TotalAmountPerStandingOrder	Used to query the total amounts of predefined and user defined liquidity transfer standing orders for both defined and not yet executed orders.
SLSL	StandingOrderLinkSetList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in a specific link set of sequenced standing orders. The

CodeName	Name	Definition
		link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.
SWLS	StandingOrderDetailsWithinLinkSet	Used to query a specific standing order within a link set of sequenced liquidity transfer standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

37.1.11.9.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		670
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		671
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		671

37.1.11.10 MessageHeader4

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		689
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		689
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			690
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		690
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		690

37.1.11.10.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 759

37.1.11.10.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 753

37.1.11.10.3 RequestType <ReqTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		690
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		690

37.1.11.10.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* ["StandingOrderQueryType1Code" on page 742](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLST	StandingOrderList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in the system.
SDTL	StandingOrderDetails	Used to query a specific liquidity transfer standing order based on a set of search criteria.
TAPS	TotalAmountPerStandingOrder	Used to query the total amounts of predefined and user defined liquidity transfer standing orders for both defined and not yet executed orders.
SLSL	StandingOrderLinkSetList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in a specific link set of sequenced standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.
SWLS	StandingOrderDetailsWithinLinkSet	Used to query a specific standing order within a link set of sequenced liquidity transfer standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

37.1.11.10.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification1" on page 670](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		670
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		671
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		671

37.1.11.11 MessageHeader1

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		691
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		691

37.1.11.11.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.11.11.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 753

37.1.11.12 MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice

Definition: Specifies the market infrastructure identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691

37.1.11.12.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalMarketInfrastructure1Code" on page 724

37.1.11.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.12 Organisation Identification

37.1.12.1 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	692
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		692
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			692
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		693
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		693
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		693

37.1.12.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 753

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

37.1.12.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 755

37.1.12.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		693
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		693
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		693

37.1.12.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.12.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		693

37.1.12.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 724

37.1.12.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.12.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.13 Party Identification

37.1.13.1 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		694
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		694
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		696

37.1.13.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 757

37.1.13.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			706
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		707
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		707
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		707
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		707
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		707
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		708
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		708
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		708
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		708
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		709
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	709
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		709

37.1.13.1.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party38Choice](#)" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		697

37.1.13.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 721

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

37.1.13.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		701
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		702
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		702
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		702
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		702
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		702
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		702
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		702
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		703
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		703
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			703
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		703
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		703

37.1.13.2 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		696
Or}	PrivateIdentification <Prvtld>	[1..1]	±		697

37.1.13.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	692
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		692
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			692
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		693
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		693
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		693

37.1.13.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 698 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			699
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		699
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		699
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		699
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	700
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			700
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		700
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		701
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		701
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		701

37.1.13.3 Party40Choice

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		698
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		698

37.1.13.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		694
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		694
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		696

37.1.13.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

37.1.14 Person Identification

37.1.14.1 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			699
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		699
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		699
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		699
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	700
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			700
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		700
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		701
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		701
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		701

37.1.14.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		699
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		699
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		699
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	700

37.1.14.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 753

37.1.14.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.14.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.14.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 721

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

37.1.14.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		700
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		701
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		701
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		701

37.1.14.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.14.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		701
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		701

37.1.14.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 725**37.1.14.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**37.1.14.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**37.1.14.2 Contact4***Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		701
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		702
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		702
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		702
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		702
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		702
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		702
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		702
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		703
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		703
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			703
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		703
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		703

37.1.14.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 731

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

37.1.14.2.2 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 757**37.1.14.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 760**37.1.14.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 760**37.1.14.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 760**37.1.14.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 758**37.1.14.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Purpose for which an email address may be used.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**37.1.14.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.14.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.14.2.10 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 760

37.1.14.2.11 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		703

37.1.14.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 760

37.1.14.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 757

37.1.14.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 740

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

37.1.15 Postal Address

37.1.15.1 LongPostalAddress1Choice

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		704
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C4	704

37.1.15.1.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 757

37.1.15.1.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in a formal structure.

Impacted by: C4 "StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule"

Structured <Strd> contains the following elements (see "[StructuredLongPostalAddress1](#)" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		714
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		714
	StreetBuildingIdentification <StrtBldgId>	[0..1]	Text		715
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		715
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		715
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		715
	RegionIdentification <RgnId>	[0..1]	Text		715
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		715
	CountyIdentification <CtyId>	[0..1]	Text		715
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	715
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[1..1]	Text		716
	PostOfficeBox <POB>	[0..1]	Text		716

Constraints

- **StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule**

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

37.1.15.2 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			706
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		707
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		707
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		707
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		707
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		707
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		708
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		708
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		708
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		708
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		709
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	709
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		709

37.1.15.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		706
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		707

37.1.15.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 719

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

37.1.15.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		671
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		671
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		671

37.1.15.2.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 760

37.1.15.2.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 760

37.1.15.2.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 760

37.1.15.2.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 758

37.1.15.2.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.15.2.7 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 760

37.1.15.2.8 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 758

37.1.15.2.9 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 760

37.1.15.2.10 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 758

37.1.15.2.11 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.15.2.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.15.2.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.15.2.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 759**37.1.15.2.15 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 721**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

37.1.15.2.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>*Presence:* [0..7]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 760**37.1.16 Reservation****37.1.16.1 Reservation3***Definition:* Liquidity set aside by the account owner for specific purposes.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		709
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			710
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		710
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		710

37.1.16.1.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		649
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	650

37.1.16.1.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of the limit, such as enabled or disabled.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following **ReservationStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		710

37.1.16.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ReservationStatus1Code" on page 742

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Reservation is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Reservation is not currently in effect. .
DELD	Deleted	Reservation has been deleted or suspended.
REQD	Requested	Reservation has been asked for and is not yet enabled. .
BLKD	Blocked	Reservation is blocked or frozen due to external circumstances such as a court order, death of beneficiary or account owner, or bankruptcy.

37.1.16.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.16.1.3 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the reservation becomes effective.

StartDateTime <StartDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		663
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

37.1.16.2 ReservationIdentification3

Definition: Liquidity set aside by the account owner for specific purposes.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		711
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		711
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			711
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		712
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		712

37.1.16.2.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the reservation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.16.2.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	716

37.1.16.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the reservation.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ReservationType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		712

37.1.16.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalReservationType1Code" on page 726

37.1.16.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.16.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		668
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		669

37.1.16.2.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 648 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	649
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		649

37.1.16.3 Reservation4

Definition: Liquidity set aside by the account owner for specific purposes.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		713
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		713

37.1.16.3.1 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the reservation becomes effective.

StartDateTime <StartDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		663
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		663

37.1.16.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		649
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	650

37.1.17 Status

37.1.17.1 CancellationReason33Choice

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		713

37.1.17.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation request, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalCancellationReason1Code"](#) on page 722

37.1.17.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation request, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.18 Structured Postal Address

37.1.18.1 StructuredLongPostalAddress1

Definition: Address of a party expressed in a formal structure, usually according to the country's postal services specifications.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		714
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		714
	StreetBuildingIdentification <StrtBldgId>	[0..1]	Text		715
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		715
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		715
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		715
	RegionIdentification <RgnId>	[0..1]	Text		715
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		715
	CountyIdentification <CtyId>	[0..1]	Text		715
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	715
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[1..1]	Text		716
	PostOfficeBox <POB>	[0..1]	Text		716

Constraints

- **StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule**

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

37.1.18.1.1 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.18.1.2 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.18.1.3 StreetBuildingIdentification <StrtBldgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.18.1.4 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 758

37.1.18.1.5 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.18.1.6 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a district, that is, a part of a town or region.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.18.1.7 RegionIdentification <RgnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of an administrative division of a country, state, or territory.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.18.1.8 State <Stat>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Organised political community or area forming a part of a federation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.18.1.9 CountyIdentification <Ctyld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier of a county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.1.18.1.10 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 721

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

37.1.18.1.11 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 758

37.1.18.1.12 PostOfficeBox <POB>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 758

37.1.19 System Identification**37.1.19.1 SystemIdentification2Choice**

Definition: Information used to identify a cash clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	716

37.1.19.1.1 MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing service selected for a transaction.

MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice" on page 691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		691
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		691

37.1.19.1.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country in which the system is located.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 721

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

37.1.19.2 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		717
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		717

37.1.19.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 723

37.1.19.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 759

37.2 Message Datatypes**37.2.1 Amount****37.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount**

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 719

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

37.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 719

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

37.2.1.3 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

37.2.2 CodeSet

37.2.2.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

37.2.2.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

37.2.2.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

37.2.2.4 BalanceCounterparty1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of counterparty to be taken into account for calculation of the balance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BILA	Bilateral	Balance calculated regarding one member in the system.
MULT	Multilateral	Balance calculated regarding all members in the system.

37.2.2.5 BalanceStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance of transactions with a certain status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	Balance corresponding to the pending transactions.
STLD	Settled	Final status of a transaction when the associated transfer of cash has been successfully processed.

37.2.2.6 CancelledStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Transaction is cancelled by the agent.

37.2.2.7 CashPaymentStatus2Code

Definition: Specifies the state of a payment instruction at a specified time.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	The payment is awaiting settlement.
FINL	Final	The payment has been settled or stopped.

37.2.2.8 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

37.2.2.9 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

37.2.2.10 EntryStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOOK	Booked	<p>Booked means that the transfer of money has been completed between account servicer and account owner</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>Status Booked does not necessarily imply finality of money as this depends on other factors such as the payment system used, the completion of the end-to-end transaction and the terms agreed between account servicer and owner.</p> <p>Status Booked is the only status that can be reversed.</p>

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	Booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has not been completed. Usage: this can be used for expected items, or for items for which some conditions still need to be fulfilled before they can be booked. If booking takes place, the entry will be included with status Booked in subsequent account report or statement. Status Pending cannot be reversed.
FUTR	Future	Entry is on the books of the account servicer and value will be applied to the account owner at a future date and time.

37.2.2.11 ErrorHandler1Code

Definition: Error codes generated when the response to a query exceeds the maximum size or the data is not available.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
X020	DataNotYetAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested are not yet available.
X030	MessageSizeLimitExceeded	Specifies the error code when the data requested generates a message size that exceed the processing capacity.
X050	DataNotAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested have not been found.

37.2.2.12 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.13 ExternalCancellationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the cancellation reason, as published in an external cancellation reason code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.14 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.15 ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code

Definition: Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	3

37.2.2.16 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

37.2.2.17 ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external request type code for the enquiry on a position in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.18 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.19 ExternalMarketInfrastructure1Code

Definition: Specifies the market infrastructure identification, as published in an external market infrastructure code list.

This is a synonym of the external cash clearing system code list, extended outside the pure cash domains.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	3

37.2.2.20 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.21 ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external request type code for a payment control command in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.22 ExternalPaymentRole1Code

Definition: Specifies the role associated with a specific party in a payment instruction, as published in an external payment role code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.23 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.24 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.25 ExternalReservationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of reservation, as published in an external reservation type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.26 ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the system balance type, as published in an external system balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.27 ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code

Definition: Specifies the error code as generated by the system in the response, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.28 ExternalSystemEventType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type an event generated within a system, as published in an system event type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.29 ExternalSystemMemberType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the membership of a party in a system, as published in an external system member type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.30 FinalStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the final status of a transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
STLD	Settled	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent.
RJTD	Rejected	Transaction has been rejected by the clearing agent.
CAND	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.
FNLD	Finalised	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent. Settlement will take place outside of the system.

37.2.2.31 FinalStatusCode

Definition: Specifies the final status of a transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
STLD	Settled	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent.
RJTD	Rejected	Transaction has been rejected by the clearing agent.
CAND	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FNLD	Finalised	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent. Settlement will take place outside of the system.

37.2.2.32 Frequency2Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

37.2.2.33 Instruction1Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, provided by the sending clearing agent to the next agent(s).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBEN	PayTheBeneficiary	(Ultimate) creditor to be paid only after verification of identity.
TTIL	TimeTill	Payment instruction is valid and eligible for execution until the date and time stipulated. Otherwise, the payment instruction will be rejected.
TFRO	TimeFrom	Payment instruction will be valid and eligible for execution from the date and time stipulated.

37.2.2.34 LimitStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the current status of a limit.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Limit is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Limit is not currently in effect.
DELD	Deleted	Limit has been deleted or suspended.
REQD	Requested	Limit has been asked for and is not yet enabled.

37.2.2.35 LimitType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of risk management limit.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

37.2.2.36 MemberStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the live status of a member of a system.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENBL	Enabled	Member is live on the system.
DSBL	Disabled	Member is temporarily not live on the system.
DLTD	Deleted	Member is no longer live on the system.
JOIN	Joining	Member is joining and will soon be enabled on the system.

37.2.2.37 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

37.2.2.38 PaymentInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the payment instrument used or the underlying financial transaction that resulted in a payment transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

37.2.2.39 PaymentRole1Code

Definition: Role associated with a specific party in relation to a payment instruction. The role identifies either the specific function of the party, or the party's rights regarding management of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LQMG	LiquidityManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of liquidity for the financial institution. This party has access to some functions available on the system, such as the liquidity transfers or management of standing instructions for liquidity control.
LMMG	LimitManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of the limits. This party is responsible for fixing, modifying, or suspending limits as relevant for the management of counterparty risk or systemic risk containment.
PYMG	PaymentManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of payment processing for the financial institution. This includes authorising, recycling, and modification of payment transactions.
REDR	Reader	Party in a financial institution entitled to obtain information from the system, but not act upon/alter this information.
BKMG	BackupManager	Party responsible for managing the recovery functions related to a system.
STMG	SettlementManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of settlement processing.

37.2.2.40 PaymentType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type, or nature, of the payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBS	CrossBorderPayment	Payment has an origin in one country, a destination in another, and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
BCK	BackUp	Payment is made under the recovery procedure to move liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member according to the specifications of the system.
BAL	BalanceRetail	Transaction is a payment offsetting the net cash balance owed/due in a retail payment system.
CLS	CLSPayment	Payment is linked to CLS activities.
CTR	CentralBankOperation	Payment is made to settle an operation made with the central bank.
CBH	CrossBorderHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another country and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
CBP	CrossBorderPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
DPG	DVPGross	Gross cash payment offsetting the amount owed/due for a securities transaction settlement.
DPN	DVPNet	Net payment offsetting the cash balance due/owed for a series of securities transactions settlement.
EXP	ExpressPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed whenever liquidity is available on the settlement account of a member of the RTGSPlus system.
TCH	ThirdCurrencyHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LMT	LimitPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed when the pool of liquidity exceeds the minimum value reserved for an express payment in the RTGSPlus system.
LIQ	LiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/ from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account

CodeName	Name	Definition
		held at the central institution or any other institution.
DPP	DomesticPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPH	DomesticHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPS	DomesticPayment	Payment has an origin and a destination in the same country, and is made in the currency of that country.
STF	StandingFacilities	Payment is linked to overnight deposits and the marginal lending facility.
TRP	TreasuryStatePayment	Payment is linked to the Treasury State.
TCS	ThirdCurrencyPayment	Transaction is a payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LOA	Loan	Transaction is the payment of a specific amount of money lent by a creditor/ lender.
LOR	LoanRepayment	Transaction is an amount of money transferred in repayment of loan.
TCP	ThirdCurrencyPriorityPayment	Payment is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be the same country.
OND	OvernightDeposit	Transaction is linked to an overnight deposit.
MGL	MarginalLending	Transaction is linked to the marginal lending facility.

37.2.2.41 PendingFailingSettlement1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending failing settlement, and the settlement at the instruction settlement date is no longer possible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the money is still expected from the counterparty.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty. If the settlement instruction was a received against payment, the cash has been delivered.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a linked 'buy'.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, (that is, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late).
CERT	WrongCertificateNumbers	Certificate number error.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the instructed financial instrument.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical, and there is a delay in the delivery of the securities.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Securities are blocked, for example, because of a corporate action event or re-alignment.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedSecurities	Counterparty has returned, refused, or does not recognize the securities.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement over beneficial ownership.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LATE	TooLateForSettlement	Settlement instruction was too late for settlement, that is, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequest	Transaction suspended. Because the suspension period is finished, the cancellation or confirmation of instructions is required.
MLAT	MoneyTooLateForSettlement	Payment for a buy of securities was received after the cut-off time for completing the settlement on a same day basis.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Securities are stolen, in dispute, and under objection.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Account is blocked, so no instruction can settle.
CHAS	EnquirySent	Enquiry/chaser sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues, and not yet available/tradeable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuance of a depository receipt has been refused. The allotment for depository receipts granted by the issuer would be exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account, as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Securities require income adjustment, that is, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Linked instruction is pending/failing.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	A buy-in procedure has started on the market, on your behalf, if your instruction is a receipt, or on behalf of the counterparty if the instruction is a delivery.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from a corporate action issue or other procedure(s), for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, and splitting.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account as securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not yet been received.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt is refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is failing since stamp duty information is missing.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market, but is ready for settlement at the next settlement cycle.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, day time/real time vs overnight.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Instruction is a preadvice, that is, matching only.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Securities are in global form.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, that is, a form of bankruptcy.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Amount is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.

37.2.2.42 PendingSettlement2Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending settlement, that is, pending delivery or receipt of the financial instrument. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is still possible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the settlement amount has not been received from the counterparty.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from corporate action issue or other procedures, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting, etc.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction that has been refused or not recognised, and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSharesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical and securities are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	Chaser/enquiry sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues and are not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed as securities are in global form.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, matching only.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched because the matching process is not required.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in the counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the transaction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment for depository receipts granted by the issuer is exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because the maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	Foreign exchange instruction is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustmentRequired	Securities require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Instruction is awaiting the settlement date, and no settlement problems have been reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt has been refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is pending as stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, day time/real time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting the next settlement cycle.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Settlement is pending. The securities are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, re-alignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, that is, the form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person, the receiver, manages the affairs of the business.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities amount is lower than the minimum existing settlement amount for the instructed financial instrument.
PCAP	PendingCAP	Payment is pending, and does not settle because the actual use of the risk management limit on the counterpart (bilateral limit) prevents settlement.

37.2.2.43 PendingStatus4Code

Definition: Indicates that the state of a payment at the clearing agent side is pending.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPD	Accepted	Transaction has been accepted by the clearing agent.
VALD	Validated	Transaction has been validated by the clearing agent.
MATD	Matched	Transaction has been matched with a corresponding transaction by the clearing agent.
AUTD	Authorised	Transaction has been authorised by the transaction administrator or authorised party.
INVD	Invalid	Transaction is invalid.
UMAC	Unmatched	Clearing agent attempted to match the transaction with a corresponding transaction but failed.
STLE	SettlementEligible	Transaction is eligible for future settlement.
STLM	SettlementMature	Transaction is eligible for immediate settlement.
SSPD	Suspended	Transaction has been suspended by the clearing agent.
PCAN	PendingCancellation	Clearing agent has received a cancellation request for the transaction, and needs either a matching request for cancellation from the counterparty or a confirmation from an authorised party.
PSTL	PendingSettlement	Transaction is eligible for settlement, but is pending.
PFST	PendingFailingSettlement	Transaction eligible for immediate settlement, has failed to settle.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMLR	SenderMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Sender multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
RMLR	ReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Receiver multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
SRBL	SenderReceiverBilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the bilateral limit fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
AVLB	HeldForServiceAvailability	Specifies that the message is queued to the receiving payment system and is awaiting processing because the receiving payment system is not operational (open) at that point in time.
SRML	SenderReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the multilateral limits fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded by the total amount of submitted payments at the end of the day and cannot currently be processed.

37.2.2.44 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

37.2.2.45 Priority1Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.

37.2.2.46 Priority5Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

37.2.2.47 ProcessingType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of processing restrictions the central system must apply.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCT	Rejection	Restriction is the rejection during the settlement instruction validation.
CVHD	CSDValidationHold	Restriction is setting the CSD validation automatically to hold when accepting a settlement instruction.
RSVT	Reservation	Restriction is the creation of a reservation of a cash balance or a securities position for a specific purpose.
BLCK	Blocking	Restriction is the blocking of a party, securities account, security or cash account from settlement, blocking of securities position or cash balance for a specific purpose.
EARM	Earmarking	Restriction of linked to the balance type that defines and manages position types for securities positions.
EFAC	EarmarkingForAutoCollateralisation	Restriction of linked to the balance type that defines and manages position types for securities positions for auto-collateralisation.
DLVR	Deliverable	No restriction has been defined.
COLD	Collateralised	Restriction is linked to a sub-pledged collateral transaction.
CSDB	CoSDBlocking	Restriction does not support any partial execution.

37.2.2.48 QueryType2Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the query, i.e. whether the query requests that all matching items be returned or only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

37.2.2.49 ReportIndicator1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the report, that is, standard or proprietary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
STND	Standard	Requested report must contain information in the format of a statement.
PRPR	Proprietary	Requested report must contain information in a bilaterally agreed format.

37.2.2.50 ReservationStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the current status of a limit.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Reservation is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Reservation is not currently in effect.
DELD	Deleted	Reservation has been deleted or suspended.
REQD	Requested	Reservation has been asked for and is not yet enabled.
BLKD	Blocked	Reservation is blocked or frozen due to external circumstances such as a court order, death of beneficiary or account owner, or bankruptcy.

37.2.2.51 StandingOrderQueryType1Code

Definition: Defines the query type for standing orders queries, that identifies the predefined key attributes expected in the response to the query.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLST	StandingOrderList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in the system.
SDTL	StandingOrderDetails	Used to query a specific liquidity transfer standing order based on a set of search criteria.
TAPS	TotalAmountPerStandingOrder	Used to query the total amounts of predefined and user defined liquidity transfer standing orders for both defined and not yet executed orders.
SLSL	StandingOrderLinkSetList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in a specific link set of sequenced standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.
SWLS	StandingOrderDetailsWithinLinkSet	Used to query a specific standing order within a link set of sequenced liquidity transfer standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

37.2.2.52 StandingOrderType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of standing order, such as a user defined standing order or a predefined liquidity transfer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
USTO	UserDefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, that has been customised or defined to the specific need of the user.
PSTO	PredefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, as predefined in the system.

37.2.2.53 SuspendedStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is suspended.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUBY	SuspendedByYourself	Transaction/instruction is suspended following your earlier suspension instruction.
SUBS	SuspendedBySystem	Transaction/instruction is suspended following a system suspension instruction.

37.2.2.54 SystemBalanceType2Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the balance within a system processing the transactions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPNG	Opening	<p>Book balance of the account at the beginning of the account servicer's business day. It always equals the closing book balance from the previous business day.</p> <p>Note: the available balance at the beginning of the account servicer's business day may be different from the closing book balance from the previous business day.</p>
INTM	Interim	Balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
CLSG	Closing	Balance of the account at the end of the account servicer's business day. It is the sum of the opening balance at the beginning of the day and all entries booked to the account during the account servicer's business day.
BOOK	Book	Balance that is registered in the books of the account servicer.
CRRT	Current	Balance of the account at a precise moment in time.
PDNG	Pending	Balance of securities pending delivery, such as the orders to sell securities have been executed but settlement of the open transactions has not been confirmed.
LRLD	LimitRelated	Balance of a specific limit value, such as a bilateral balance is calculated in relation to a given bilateral limit.
AVLB	Available	Balance of money or securities that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
LTSF	LiquidityTransfer	Balance composed of the sum of all liquidity transfers made to or from an account.
CRDT	Credit	Balance representing the sum of all credit entries booked to an account.
EAST	EligibleAssets	Balance representing the potential loan a Central Bank would make in cash if the collateral is pledged, such as securities available and eligible as collateral with the central bank.
PYMT	Payment	Balance representing the sum of entries as a result of payments processing. Entries relating to fees, interest, or other movements not a result of payments

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sent or received by the account owner are not included.
BLCK	Blocked	Balance representing the regulatory reserve that a financial institution must have with the account servicing institution, such as the minimum credit balance a financial institution is to keep with its Central Bank for mandatory reserve purposes. In some countries, a blocked balance is known as a 'reserve' balance.
XPCD	Expected	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day balance if everything is booked on the account and no other entry is posted.
DLOD	DaylightOverdraft	Balance representing the intra day overdraft granted by the central bank to financial institutions participating in a RTGS system. This balance may vary over time and shall be offset at the end of the day.
XCRD	ExpectedCredit	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day credit balance if everything books to the account and no other credit entry is posted.
XDBT	ExpectedDebit	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day debit balance if everything books to the account and no other debit entry is posted.
ADJT	Adjustment	Average balance to be held in the settlement account at the end of each day in order to fulfil the reserve due. The approximation will be always made rounding up.
PRAV	ProgressiveAverage	Average of the daily balances on the account used to fulfil the reserve requirements calculated from the beginning of the maintenance period.
DBIT	Debit	Balance representing the sum of all debit entries booked to an account.
THRE	Threshold	Balance representing the amount that will be destined for investment. Difference between available balance and threshold for investment limit.
NOTE	Noted	Balance representing the amount that a financial institution has set aside for a specific reason and which is therefore not available.
FSET	ForecastSettlement	Balance representing the forecast of total of all cash legs for trades that are

CodeName	Name	Definition
		ready to settle via a central securities depository. Amounts shown are still subject to processing of the securities settlement.
BLOC	BlockedTrades	<p>Balance representing the projected total of all cash legs for trades settling via a central securities depository that have been matched but blocked in order to not settle. These blocked trades are included in the calculation for settlement (for example to avoid overdrafts).</p> <p>Usage rule: Blocking can be done by account owner or its counterparties. Usually this is done to chain transactions or to prioritise other trades. Blocked trades have an indicator that prevents the transactions from settling. Once matched, they can settle whenever the freeze is lifted. In this case they will move to FSET. Lifting the freeze can happen anytime during the day and the transaction will be settling in the next settlement cycle which can be the same day if the (international) central securities depository's operates several settlements cycles per day.</p>
OTHB	OtherBlockedTrades	Balance representing the projected total of all cash legs for trades settling via a central securities depository that have been matched but blocked in order to not settle. These blocked transactions are not included in the calculation for settlement.
CUST	Custody	Balance representing the projected total of all asset servicing transactions such as dividends, income corporate actions equivalents, tax returns, etc.
FORC	CashForecast	Balance representing the total of all balance types representing transactions to settle, blocked items and custody transactions.
COLC	DividendsCollection	Balance representing the projected total amount of all payment obligations to the participant (bank), based on their role as main paying agent.
FUND	NetFunding	Balance representing the net amount to be funded resulting from all transactions which have an impact on the funding requirement.
PIPO	PayInPayOut	Balance representing the fictive forecast of automated direct debits or payment based on standing arrangements between a central securities depository and the user.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Usage: Pay-Ins and Pay-Outs can be different based on individual payment instructions or available funds.
XCHG	ExchangeForecast	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges.
CCPS	CentralCounterparty	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges that operate a central counterparty functionality.
TOHB	TotalOnHold	Balance representing the total of the payments that were put on hold because the limits have been exceeded.
COHB	CreditOnHold	Balance representing the total incoming payments that were put on hold because the credit limit has been exceeded.
DOHB	DebitOnHold	Balance representing the total outgoing payments that were put on hold because the debit limit has been exceeded.
TPBL	TotalProcessed	Balance representing the total of the payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement during the day.
CPBL	CreditProcessed	Balance representing the total incoming payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement.
DPBL	DebitProcessed	Balance representing the total outgoing payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement.
FUTB	TotalFuture	Balance representing the total of the payments with a processing date in the future.
REJB	TotalRejected	Balance representing the total of the payments that have been rejected.
FCOL	FirmCollateralisation	Balance representing the forecast of the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of existing holdings at central securities depository that are qualified to serve as collateral.
FCOU	UsedAmountsFirmCollateralisation	Balance representing the cash equivalent resulting from evaluation of existing holdings at CSD that are qualified to serve as collateral and have been used as collateral.
SCOL	SelfCollateralisation	Balance representing the forecast of the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of the net incoming balance of securities qualified to serve as collateral for which settlement instructions are held at.
SCOU	UsedAmountsSelfCollateralisation	Balance representing the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of incoming securities, qualified to serve as collateral and actually used as collateral,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		which have been settled during the settlement process.
CUSA	CustodyActual	Balance representing the actual total of all asset servicing transactions such as dividends, income corporate actions equivalents, tax returns, redemptions, etc.
XCHC	CCPGuaranteedForecasting	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions in exchanges, going through CCP functions.
XCHN	NonCCPGuaranteedForecasting	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges not going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
DSET	DefinitiveSettledSecurities	Balance representing the cash equivalent of all settled securities transactions.
LACK	LackOfHoldingsTransactions	Balance representing the cash equivalent of transactions with a lack of holdings.
NSET	NonSettledSecurities	Balance representing the cash equivalent of all non-settled securities transactions.
OTCC	CCPGuaranteedOTCTransactions	Balance representing the Forecast of the total of all cash-legs of transactions 'over the counter' (OTC), going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
OTCG	ForecastOTCTransactions	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded 'over the counter' (OTC).
OTCN	NonCCPGuaranteedOTCTransactions	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded 'over the counter' (OTC) not going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
SAPD	SAPDirectDebitAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor direct debit amount.
SAPC	SAPDirectCreditAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor direct credit amount.
REPD	CMUPRepoDebit	Balance represents the total of the central moneymarkets unit processor repo debits.
REPC	CMUPRepoCredit	Balance represents the total of the central moneymarkets unit processor repo credits.
BSCD	BulkSettlementCMUPDebit	Balance represents the total of the bulk settlement and central moneymarkets unit processor debit.
BSCC	BulkSettlementCMUPCredit	Balance represents the total of the bulk settlement and central moneymarkets unit processor credit.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SAPP	SAPQueueAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor queue amount.
IRLT	IntradayRepoLimit	Balance represents the intraday repo limit.
IRDR	IntradayRepoDrawings	Balance represents the intraday repo drawings.
DWRD	DiscountWindowRepoDrawings	Balance represents the discount window repo drawings.
ADWR	AvailableDMVForDiscountWindowRepo	Balance represents the available discounted market value for discount window repo.
AIDR	AvailableDMVForIntradayRepo	Balance represents the available discounted market value for intraday repo.

37.2.2.55 SystemClosureReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for system inactivity.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BHOL	BankingHoliday	System is closed due to a bank holiday.
SMTN	SystemMaintenance	System is closed for maintenance reasons.
NOOP	NoOperation	System is not processing any operation.
RCVR	Recovery	System is not operational during recovery operations.
ADTW	AllowedDowntimeWindow	System is not operational during allowed downtime windows.

37.2.2.56 SystemEventType2Code

Definition: Specifies a type of event related to a system's operation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LVCO	LVPCutOff	Event is the cutoff time for low value payments processed by the system.
LVCC	LVPCancellationCutOff	Event is the cutoff time after which low value payments can no longer be cancelled.
LVRT	LVPCutOffReportTime	Event is the time at which the members will be provided with the report corresponding to the processing of low value payments.
EUSU	Euro1StartUp	Event is the opening of the Euro 1 system operation.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STSU	Step1StartUp	Event is the start of the Step 1 system operation.
LWSU	LimitWarningStartUp	Event is the start of the limit warning period.
EUCO	Euro1CutOff	Event is the cutoff time for the Euro1 system, that is, the deadline for processing Euro1 transactions.
FIRE	FinalReporting	Event is the report after all operations have ceased in the system.
STDY	StartOfDay	Event is the start of the operating day.
LTNC	LTNCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the cash multilateral balances resulting from the overnight cycle of the securities settlement system.
CRCO	CashReservationCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the cash reservation window.
RECC	RecCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the multilateral balances stemming from the retail clearing system.
LTGC	LTGCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the daytime cycle of the securities settlement system.
LTDC	LTDCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the cash multilateral balances resulting from the daylight cycle of the securities settlement system.
CUSC	CustomerCutOff	Event is the cutoff for customer payments.
IBKC	InterbankCutOff	Event is the cutoff for interbank payments.
SYSC	SystemCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the system.
SSSC	NetSSSRReservationCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the securities settlement system cash reservation window.
REOP	ResumeOperation	Event is the expected resume time for a TARGET component.
PCOT	ProcessingCutOffTime	Event is the cutoff time for the processing of payments.
NPCT	NewPaymentCutOffTime	Event is the cutoff time for the receipt of new commercial payments.
ESTF	EndOfStandingFacilities	Event is the cut off for the standing facilities.

37.2.2.57 SystemStatus2Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a system.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUSP	Suspended	System is suspended, that is, not operational.
ACTV	Active	System is functioning normally, that is, operational.
CLSD	Closed	System is closed (eg. normal closure of an RTGS).
CLSG	Closing	System needs to wait for completion of intermediate internal activities before going to a status Closed.

37.2.2.58 UnmatchedStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is unmatched.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMIS	MatchingInstructionNotFound	Matching instruction from the counterparty could not be found.
DDAT	DisagreementSettlementDate	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement date/time.
DELN	DisagreementDirectionOfTrade	Counterparty expects a delivery not a receipt, or counterparty expects a receipt not a delivery.
DEPT	DisagreementPlaceOfSettlement	Counterparty disagrees with the place of settlement.
DMON	DisagreementSettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement amount.
DDEA	DisagreementDealPrice	Counterparty disagrees with the deal price.
DQUA	DisagreementQuantity	Counterparty disagrees with the quantity of the financial instrument.
CADE	DisagreementRepurchaseCallDelay	Repurchase call delay does not match.
SETR	DisagreementSettlementTransaction	Settlement transaction type does not match.
DSEC	DisagreementSecurity	Counterparty disagrees with the security/issue, for example, ISIN or a financial instrument attribute differs.
VASU	DisagreementVariableRateSupport	Variable rate support does not match.
DTRA	NotRecognised	Counterparty does not recognise the transaction.
RSPR	DisagreementRepurchaseSpreadRate	Repurchase spread rate does not match.
REPO	DisagreementRepurchaseRate	Repurchase rate does not match.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForMatching	Counterparty's instruction was too late.
RERT	DisagreementRepurchaseRateType	Repurchase rate type does not match.
REPA	DisagreementRepurchaseAmount	Repurchase amount does not match.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REPP	DisagreementRepurchasePremiumAmount	Repurchase premium amount does not match.
PHYS	DisagreementPhysicalSettlement	Counterparty's instructions is for physical settlement, and yours is not, or vice versa.
IIND	DisagreementCommonReference	Counterparty disagrees with the common reference.
FRAP	DisagreementPaymentCode	Counterparty's instructions is for free settlement, and yours is for settlement against payment, or vice versa.
PLCE	DisagreementPlaceOfTrade	Place of trade does not match.
PODU	PossibleDuplicateInstruction	Instruction is a possible duplicate.
FORF	DisagreementForfeitRepurchaseamount	Repurchase forfeit amount does not match.
REGD	DisagreementRegistrationDetails	Discrepancies exist in the registration details linked to the transaction.
RTGS	DisagreementRTGSSystem	Counterparty indicates a settlement via RTGS system and you indicate non-RTGS settlement, or vice versa.
ICAG	IncorrectAgent	Counterparty indicated an incorrect delivery or receiving agent.
CPCA	CounterpartyCancelledInstruction	Counterparty has cancelled the transaction/instruction.
CHAR	DisagreementChargesAmount	Counterparty disagrees on the amount of charges.
IEXE	IncorrectBuyerOrSeller	Instruction indicates an incorrect buyer (receiver) or seller (deliverer).
NCRR	DisagreementCurrencySettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the currency of the settlement amount.
NMAS	NoMatchingStarted	Matching process has not yet started.
SAFE	DisagreementSafekeepingAccount	Safekeeping account used as a matching criteria on the market concerned does not match.
DTRD	DisagreementTradeDate	Counterparty disagrees with the trade date.
LATE	YourInstructionTooLateForMatching	Instruction received too late for matching.
TERM	DisagreementClosingDateTime	Closing date/time does not match.
ICUS	DisagreementReceivingOrDeliveringCustodian	Incorrect delivering or receiving custodian.

37.2.3 Date

37.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

37.2.4 DateTime

37.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

37.2.5 IdentifierSet

37.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

37.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

37.2.5.3 EntryTypeIdentifier

Definition: Identifier providing additional system specific information about the entry.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: EntryType; EntryTypeValue

Format

pattern [BEOVW]{1,1}[0-9]{2,2}|DUM

37.2.5.4 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

37.2.5.5 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

37.2.5.6 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

37.2.6 Indicator**37.2.6.1 RequestedIndicator**

Definition: Indicates if requested or not.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Requested

Meaning When False: Not Requested

37.2.6.2 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

37.2.6.3 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

37.2.7 Quantity

37.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

37.2.7.2 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

37.2.8 Rate

37.2.8.1 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

37.2.8.2 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

37.2.9 Text

37.2.9.1 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

37.2.9.2 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

37.2.9.3 Max10Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 10 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10

37.2.9.4 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

37.2.9.5 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

37.2.9.6 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

37.2.9.7 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

37.2.9.8 Max20000Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 20, 000 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	20000

37.2.9.9 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

37.2.9.10 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256

37.2.9.11 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

37.2.9.12 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

37.2.9.13 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

37.2.9.14 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

37.2.9.15 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

37.2.9.16 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.9.17 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

37.2.9.18 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

37.2.9.19 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}
---------	------------------------------

37.2.10 Time**37.2.10.1 ISOTime**

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time